**Disclaimer**
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

**Copyright**
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz




# C-Class Saloon

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

## Front passenger airbag warning




**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Thank you for buying Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2065840303Z102

**Symbols** ..... **5**

**At a glance** ..... **6**
Cockpit ..... 6
Indicator and warning lamps ..... 8
Overhead control panel ..... 10
Door operating unit and seat adjustment ..... 12
Emergencies and breakdowns ..... 14

**Digital Owner's Manual** ..... **16**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual ..... 16

**General notes** ..... **17**
Protection of the environment ..... 17
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ..... 17
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts ..... 18
Owner's Manual ..... 19
Touch-sensitive controls ..... 19
Operating safety ..... 19
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries ..... 21
Diagnostics connection ..... 28
Qualified specialist workshop ..... 29
Vehicle registration ..... 30
Correct use of the vehicle ..... 30
Information on the REACH regulation ..... 30
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids ..... 31
Implied warranty ..... 31
QR code for rescue card ..... 31
Data storage ..... 32
Copyright ..... 35

**Occupant safety** ..... **36**
Restraint system ..... 36
Seat belts ..... 38
Airbags ..... 42
PRE-SAFE® system ..... 49
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 51
Safely transporting children in the vehicle ..... 51
Notes on pets in the vehicle ..... 71

**Opening and closing** ..... **72**
Key ..... 72
Doors ..... 76
Boot ..... 80
Side windows ..... 86
Sliding sunroof ..... 89
Roller sunblinds ..... 93
Anti-theft protection ..... 94

**Seats and stowing** ..... **98**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ..... 98
Seats ..... 98
Steering wheel ..... 108
Easy entry and exit feature ..... 111
Memory function ..... 112
Stowage areas ..... 114
Sockets ..... 123
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial ..... 124
Fitting/removing the floor mats ..... 126

**Light and sight** ..... **127**
Exterior lighting ..... 127
Interior lighting ..... 138
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system ..... 140
Mirrors ..... 143

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen ... 146

**Climate control ... 147**
Overview of climate control systems ... 147
Operating the climate control system ... 150

**Driving and parking ... 159**
Driving ... 159
DYNAMIC SELECT button ... 171
Automatic transmission ... 173
Refuelling ... 177
Parking ... 183
Driving and driving safety systems ... 191
Trailer hitch ... 256
Bicycle rack function ... 260
Vehicle towing instructions ... 262

**Driver display ... 264**
Notes on the driver's display ... 264
Operating the driver display ... 264
Driver display menus ... 265
Head-up display ... 266
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system ... 268
Overview of status displays on the driver's display ... 268

**MBUX multimedia system ... 270**
Overview and operation ... 270
System settings ... 278
Navigation and traffic ... 283
Telephone ... 292
Mercedes me and apps ... 295
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 304
Radio & media ... 311
Sound settings ... 315

**Maintenance and care ... 316**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display ... 316
Engine compartment ... 317
Cleaning and care ... 324

**Breakdown assistance ... 331**
Emergency ... 331
Flat tyre ... 333
Battery (vehicle) ... 339
Tow-starting or towing away ... 345
Electrical fuses ... 350

**Wheels and tyres ... 353**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics ... 353
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres ... 353
Notes on snow chains ... 353
Tyre pressure ... 354
Wheel change ... 357
Emergency spare wheel ... 367

**Technical data ... 369**
Notes on technical data ... 369
On-board electronics ... 369
Regulatory radio identification and notes ... 371
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview ... 371
Operating fluids ... 373
Vehicle data ... 382
Trailer hitch ... 383

**Display messages and warning/indicator lamps** ..... **386**
Display messages ..... 386
Warning and indicator lamps ..... 448

**Index** ..... **463**

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

**NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

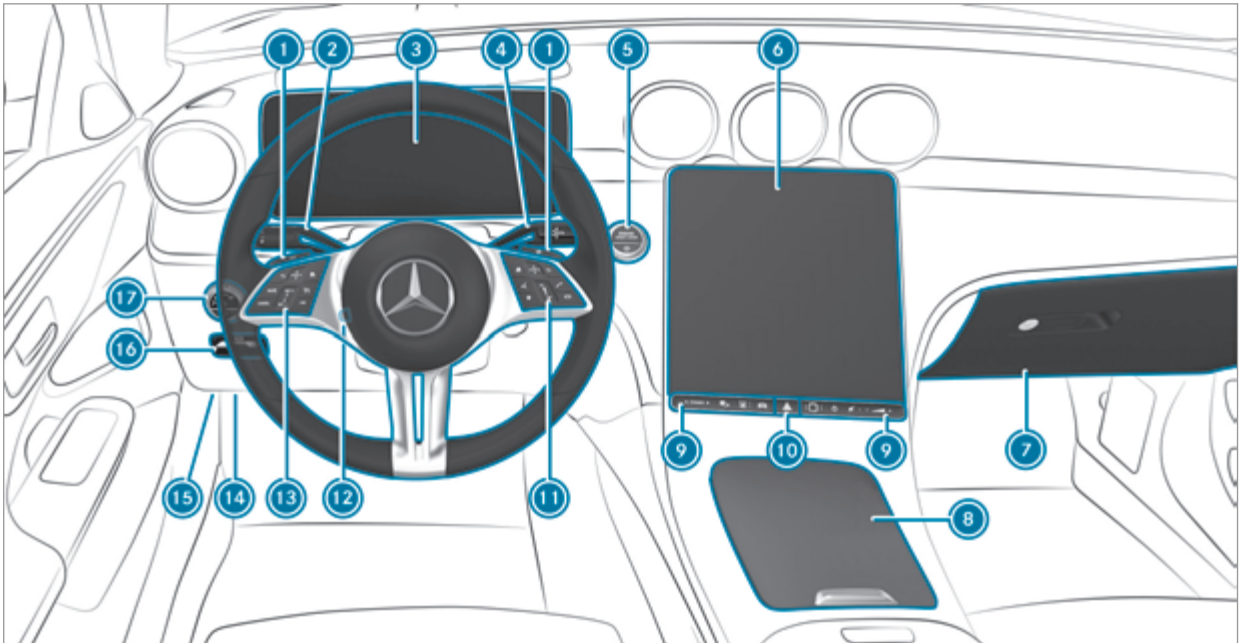
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the central display

Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

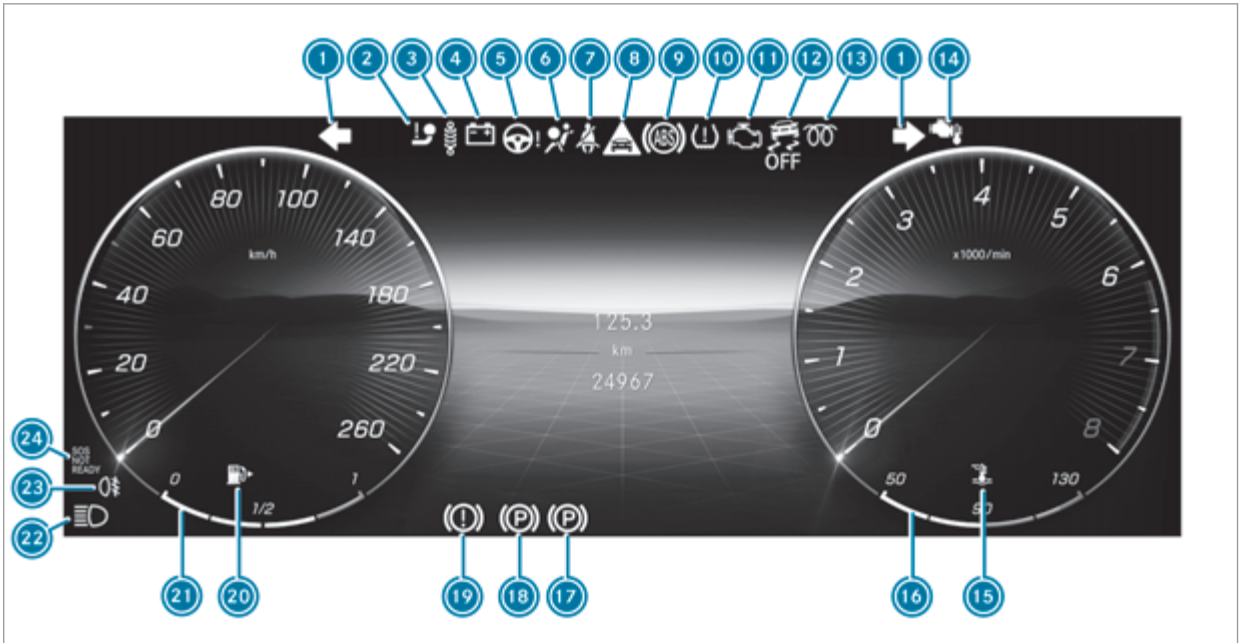
Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause



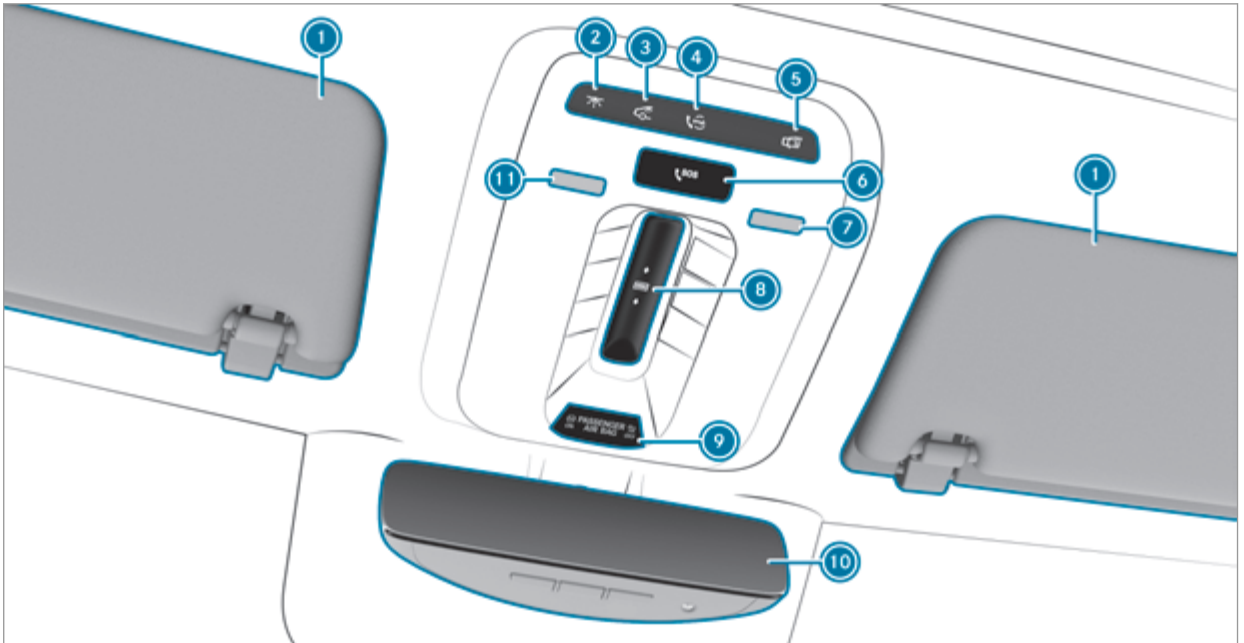

Left-hand-drive vehicles

1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles → 175
2 Combination switch → 129
3 Driver display → 264
4 DIRECT SELECT lever → 173
5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button → 160
ECO start/stop function → 168
6 Central display → 270
7 Glove compartment → 116
8 Stowage compartment → 116
9 Switch panel for:
DYNAMIC SELECT button → 171
Active Parking Assist → 250
Switches the stationary heater on/off → 156
Quick vehicle access
Fingerprint sensor → 270
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off → 270
Switches sound on/off → 270
Adjusts the volume → 270
10 Hazard warning light system → 130
11 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system → 272
12 Adjusting the steering wheel → 109
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off → 110
13 Control panel:
Driver display → 264
Cruise control or variable limiter → 201
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC → 206
14 Diagnostics connection → 28
15 Opens the bonnet → 317
16 Electric parking brake → 187
17 Light switch → 127

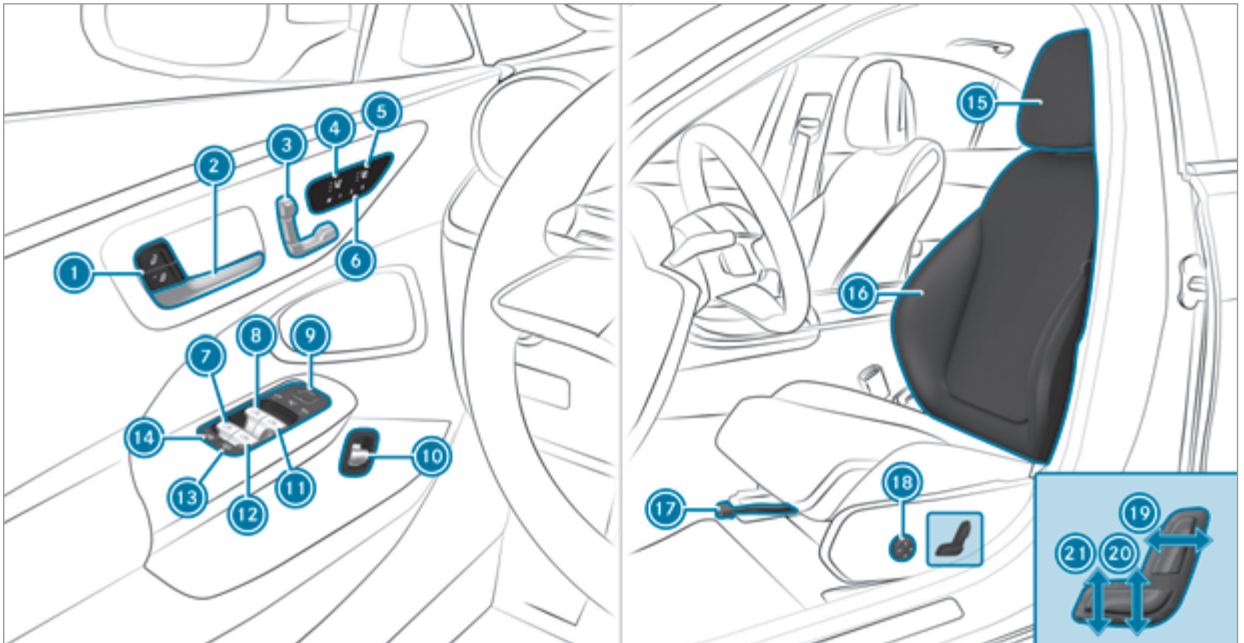



Driver display

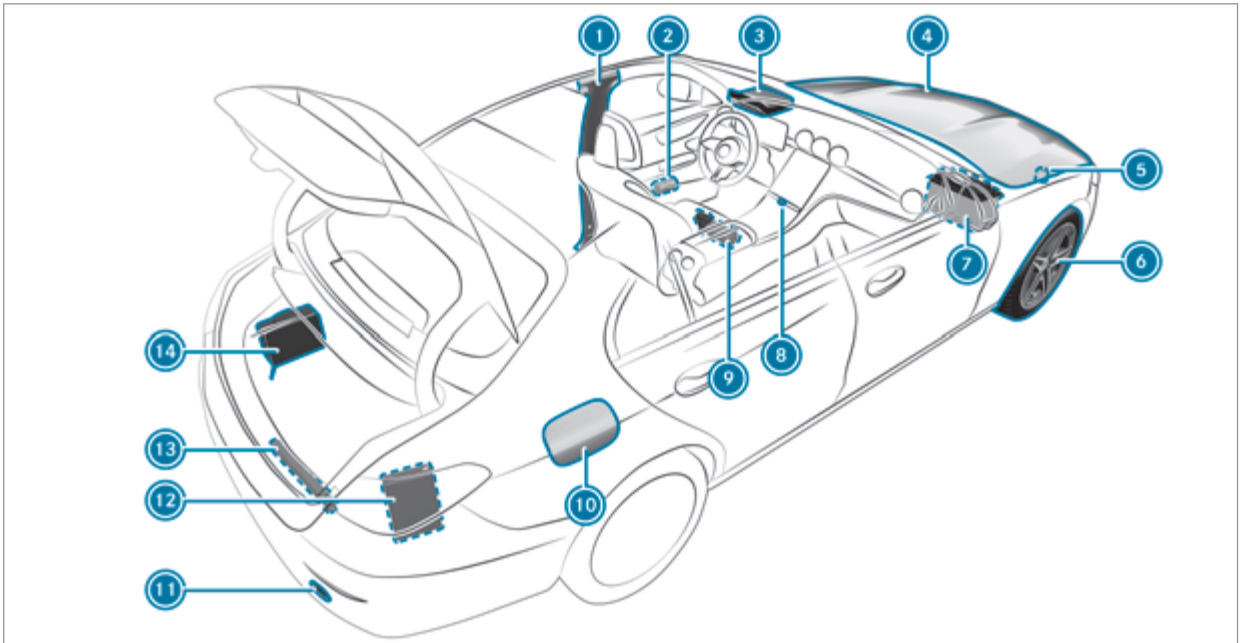
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Turn signal lights | → 129 |
| 2 | Trailer hitch | → 450 |
| 3 | Indicator lamp inoperative | |
| 4 | Electrical fault | → 452 |
| 5 | Power steering (red) | → 450 |
| | Power steering (yellow) | → 450 |
| | Rear-axle steering (yellow) | → 450 |
| 6 | Restraint system | → 449 |
| 7 | Seat belt | → 449 |
| 8 | Distance warning | → 457 |
| 9 | ABS | → 458 |
| 10 | Tyre pressure monitoring system | → 461 |
| 11 | Engine diagnostics | → 452 |
| 12 | ESP® OFF | → 458 |
| | ESP® | → 458 |
| 13 | Diesel engine: preglow | |
| 14 | Petrol engine: reduced power | → 452 |
| 15 | Coolant temperature | → 452 |
| 16 | Coolant temperature display | |
| 17 | Electric parking brake (yellow) | → 455 |
| 18 | Electric parking brake (red) | → 455 |
| 19 | Brakes (red) | → 455 |
| | Brakes (yellow) | → 455 |
| 20 | Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator | → 452 |
| 21 | Fuel level | |
| 22 | High beam | → 129 |
| | Low beam | → 127 |
| | Standing lights | → 127 |
| 23 | Rear fog light | → 128 |
| 24 | Mercedes-Benz emergency call system | → 461 |


1
2
3
4
5
11
6
7
8
9
10
1

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sun visors (folding, available in extendable design as an optional extra) | | |
| 2 | Switches the front interior lighting on/off | → | 138 |
| 3 | Switches the rear interior lighting on/off | → | 138 |
| 4 | me button | → | 295 |
| 5 | Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off | → | 138 |
| 6 | SOS button | → | 295 |
| 7 | Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | → | 138 |
| 8 | Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof | → | 89 |
| | Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof roller sunblind | → | 89 |
| 9 | PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps | → | 47 |
| 10 | Inside rearview mirror | → | 144 |
| 11 | Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | → | 138 |


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Locks/unlocks the vehicle | → 77 |
| 2 | Opens the door | → 76 |
| 3 | Adjusts the seats electrically | → 101 |
| 4 | Switches the seat heating on/off | → 106 |
| 5 | Switches the seat ventilation on/off | → 108 |
| 6 | Operates the memory function | → 113 |
| 7 | Opens/closes the rear left side window | → 86 |
| 8 | Opens/closes the left side window | → 86 |
| 9 | Operates the outside mirrors | → 143 |
| 10 | Opens/closes the boot lid | → 80 |
| 11 | Opens/closes the right side window | → 86 |
| 12 | Opens/closes the rear right side window | → 86 |
| 13 | Rear-window roller sunblind | → 94 |
| 14 | Child safety lock for the rear side windows | → 70 |
| 15 | Adjusts the head restraints | → 102 |
| 16 | Seat adjustment using the multimedia system | → 105 |
| 17 | Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position | → 98 |
| 18 | Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support | → 102 |
| 19 | Adjusts the seat backrest inclination | → 101 |
| 20 | Adjusts the seat height | → 101 |
| 21 | Adjusts the seat cushion inclination | → 101 |


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | B-pillar with: | | |
| | QR code for accessing the rescue card | → | 31 |
| 2 | Safety vests | → | 331 |
| 3 | me button | → | 295 |
| | SOS SOS button | → | 295 |
| 4 | To check and top up operating fluids | → | 373 |
| 5 | Tow-starting or towing away | → | 346 |
| 6 | Flat tyre | → | 333 |
| 7 | Starting assistance | → | 343 |
| 8 | Hazard warning light system | → | 130 |
| 9 | Fire extinguisher | → | 332 |
| 10 | Fuel filler flap with: | | |
| | information label on fuel type | → | 177 |
| | information label on tyre pressure | → | 355 |
| | QR code for accessing the rescue card | → | 31 |
| 11 | Tow-starting or towing away | → | 346 |
| 12 | First-aid kit (soft sided) | → | 332 |
| 13 | Warning triangle | → | 331 |
| 14 | TIREFIT kit | → | 334 |

## Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

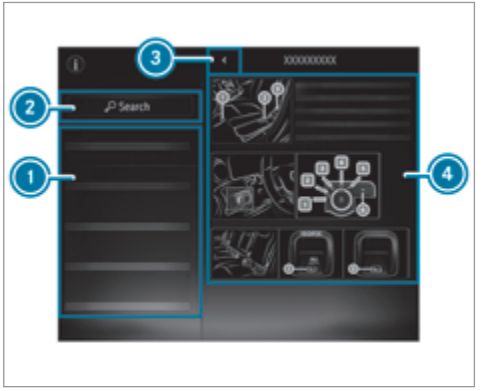
↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Info ⏩ Owner's Manual ⏩ Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.




1 Menu
2 Search
3 Back
4 Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

**Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:**

**Driver's display:** call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

**MBUX Voice Assistant:** call up via the voice control system

**Global search:** call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

## Protection of the environment

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

**Operating conditions:**

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Personal driving style:**

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

## Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

**EU countries only:**
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-

back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console
- Lateral roof frame

- Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 371) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

## Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual and the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle describe all models and all standard and special equipment for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

When handling touch-sensitive user interface surfaces, observe the following points to avoid problems operating:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects on the surfaces
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt

Some touch-sensitive control elements have a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. When operating, make sure to press on the symbol of the control element.

## Operating safety

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

**WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and

the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system**

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

## vehicle installed radio components

**Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognize the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:**

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**United Kingdom only:**

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the Radio Regulations directive 2017. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

| Importer | Importer of Mercedes-Benz replacement parts |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited | Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics |
| Delaware Drive, Tongwell | Delaware Drive, Tongwell |

| Importer | Importer of Mercedes-Benz replacement parts |
|---|---|
| Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA | Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA |
| England | England |

**For Brazil only:**




Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

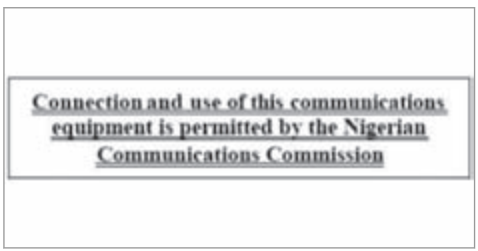
These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

**For Nigeria only:**




Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

**Ukraine only:**



The manufacturer hereby declares that the radio-based vehicle components comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**Wireless applications in the vehicle**

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

**Wireless applications in the vehicle**

| Technology | Frequency range | Transmission output/magnetic field strength |
|---|---|---|
| Remote Keyless Entry | 20 kHz (9–90 kHz) | ≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m |
| Wireless Power Transmission | 105 kHz (90–119 kHz) | ≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m |
| Remote Keyless Entry | 120 kHz (119–135 kHz) | ≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m |
| Wireless Power Transmission | 127 kHz (119–135 kHz) | ≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz |
| Near-field communication | 13.553–13.567 MHz | ≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m |
| Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring | 433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz) | ≤ 10 mW ERP |
| Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener | 868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz) | ≤ 25 mW ERP |
| Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener | 869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz) | ≤ 25 mW ERP |
| Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones | 2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz) | ≤ 100 mW EIRP |
| RLAN | 5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz) | ≤ 25 mW EIRP |

| Technology | Frequency range | Transmission output/magnetic field strength |
|---|---|---|
| Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN | 5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz) | ≤ 25 mW EIRP |
| Remote Keyless Entry | 7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz) | ≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak |
| 76 GHz radar | 76–77 GHz | ≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP |
| Carsharing Module | **NFC:**<br>13.553–13.567 MHz<br>**Bluetooth®:**<br>2402–2480 MHz | **NFC:**<br>≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m<br>**Bluetooth®:**<br>≤ +4 dBm (class 2) |
| Rear Seat Entertainment System | **Bluetooth®:**<br>2400–2483.5 MHz<br>**WLAN 2.4 GHZ:**<br>2400–2483.5 MHz<br>**WLAN 5 GHz:**<br>5150–5250 MHz<br>5725–5875 MHz | **Bluetooth®:**<br>-0.8 dBm<br>**WLAN 2.4 GHZ:**<br>14.5 dBm<br>**WLAN 5 GHz:**<br>20.5 dBm<br>13.3 dBm |

| Technology | Frequency range | Transmission output/magnetic field strength |
|---|---|---|
| Two-way radio (Tel7 telephone control unit) | E-GSM (900 MHz)<br>GSM (1800 MHz) | +33 dBm<br>+30 dBm |
| | UMTS (Band I, III, VIII) | +24 dBm (+1/-3 dB) |
| | LTE (Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 28) | +23 dBm (±2 dB) |
| RAMSES (Router And Mobile SErviceS) | GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4)<br>GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4) | < +32.5 dBm (±1 dB)<br>< +29.5 dBm (±1 dB) |
| | UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3) | < +23.5 dBm (±1 dB) |
| | LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3) | < +23 dBm (±1 dB) |
| | LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3) | < +23 dBm (±1 dB) |
| | GNSS (1559–1610 MHz) | Receiving only |

**Information about the specific absorption rate**
For France only:

The values were determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

**Information about the specific absorption rate**

| Vehicle component (designation in accordance with EU DoC) | SAR value in W/kg | Applicable limit value |
|---|---|---|
| Radio data transmission telephone system | 0.24 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| Hermes 2.1 | < 0.4 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 | < 0.2 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| DAI RSE | 1.8 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| Tablet PC SM-T230NZ | 0.7 W/kg | 4 W/kg |
| NRCS2P | 0.003 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| NTG7RSU | 0.07 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| NTG7 | 0.08 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| RAMSES 1.0 and 1.1 | 0.036 W/kg | 2 W/kg |

## TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

**EC declaration of conformity, CE**

We,
Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.
ul. Fabryczna 20B
55-080 Pietrzykowice
Poland (1)

hereby declare that the product

Electric air pump (2)

Models: (3)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5N0 012 615C | 1EA 012 615 | 4L0 012 615 | 3220901 2 |
| 5N0 012 615F | 8P0 012 615A | 760 012 615 | 8888002 695 |
| 9P1 012 615A | 8P0 012 615E | A000583 5001 | |
| 9P1 012 615B | 7P0 012 617A | 6898012 | |

meet all the essential requirements for the following guidelines: (4)

2006/42/EC (EC Machinery Directive)

2014/30/EU (EC EMC Directive)

2000/14/EC (EC Outdoor Noise Directive)

Person authorised to compile the technical documents referred to in Annex VII A of Directive 2006/42/EC:

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

Dominik Gschwender (5)

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland

Applied harmonised standards: (6)

DIN EN 12100:2012 / DIN EN ISO 3744:1995

DIN EN 60204-1:2006 / DIN EN ISO 2151:2009

DIN EN 60335-1:2012 / DIN EN ISO 4871:2009

DIN EN 1012-1:2011 / DIN EN ISO13732-1:2008

DIN EN 55012:2010 / DIN EN 61000-6-3:2011

DIN EN 61000-6-1:2016

Other technical standards and specifications applied:

none (7)

Pietrzykowice, 23.04.2019

[Signature, D. Gschwender]

Dominik Gschwender, general management

Note: this declaration loses its validity if technical or operational changes are made without the consent of the manufacturer.

## Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data by a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected by a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

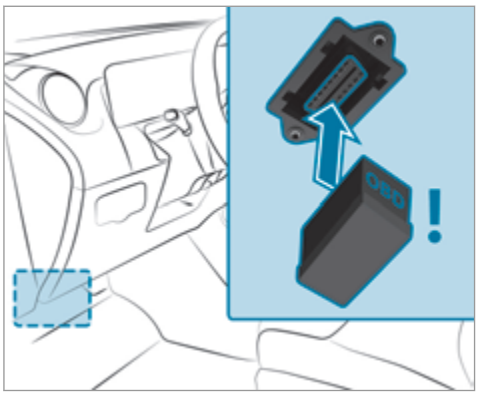
- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 164).




Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

## Qualified specialist workshop

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to

correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

## Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

## Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual and respective Supplements
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

## Information on the REACH regulation

**EU and EFTA countries only:**

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/
- https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/

## Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Implied warranty

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

## QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your

vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

## Data storage

### Data processing in the vehicle

**Electronic control units**

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

**Personal data**

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

**Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data**

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

**Operational data in the vehicle**

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the

vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

**Convenience and infotainment functions**

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system

- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

**Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)**
If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

## Online services

**Wireless network connection**
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

**Manufacturer's services**
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

**Third party services**
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

## Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

## Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

## Restraint system

### Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Reduced restraint system protection

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### Restraint system functionality

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint sys-

tem warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

## Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag: side impact, rollover
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 47).

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

## Seat belts

### Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 98).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.

- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 114).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 52).

## Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty

- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

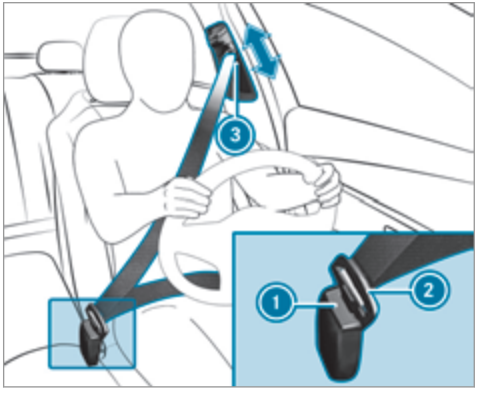
**! NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

## Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.




- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet (3) into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet (3) locks into position.

ⓘ A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Observe the notes on fastening the seat belt (→ page 38).

**! NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 38) and stowage options (→ page 114).
Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 56).

## Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 41).

## Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant protection

- Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

## Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

## Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

### Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The status of the rear seat belt can be recognised by the colour of the symbol in the driver's display:

- Grey: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.

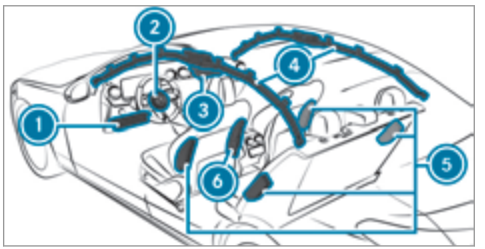
  Every vehicle occupant must always fasten their seat belt correctly before starting a journey.
- Red: a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has released the seat belt buckle using the release button and may not be properly secured.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

## Airbags

### Overview of airbags




1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag
6. Centre airbag[1]

[1] Only for certain countries.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. An additional arrow sym-

bol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage

**Information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 68). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 67).

**Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 47).

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

## Protective capacity of the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 98).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 52).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

## Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 42).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.

▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

## Status of the front passenger front airbag

### Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.

▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 68). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 67).

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 38).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 47).

**Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps**




Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 66).

**Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

  The indicator lamp goes out after 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Status display**

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

**After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:**

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 67).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

**After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:** depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 67).

**If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the front passenger seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 67)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 56)

## PRE-SAFE® system

### Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** close the sliding sunroof.

- **Vehicles with memory function:** move the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increase the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

## Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

## Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

### System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

## Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the centre of the vehicle. It does this by

rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual display message appears (→ page 387).

## Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 306)
- switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 160). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

**Function of the post-collision brake**

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

## Safely transporting children in the vehicle

### Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 52).

**Be diligent**

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 56).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

**The generic term child restraint system**

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

**Observe laws and legal requirements**

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

**Only use approved child restraint systems**

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 57).

## Detecting risks, avoiding danger

**Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle**

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 60).

**Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system**

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint

system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

**Always secure a child restraint system correctly**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 60).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 65).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 68). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 67).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

### Do not modify the child restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

### Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

### Avoid direct sunlight

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Observe when stopping or parking

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

## Overview of recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

### Securing with ISOFIX

**Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)**

| Type[1] | BABY SAFE plus |
|---|---|
| Size category | E |
| Approval | E1 04 301 146 |
| Order number[2] | B6 6 86 8224 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)**

| Type[1] | DUO plus |
|---|---|
| Size category | B1 |
| Approval | E1 04 301 133 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 43 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Securing with the vehicle seat belt**

**Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)**

| Type[1] | BABY SAFE plus II |
|---|---|
| Approval | E1 04 301 146 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 38 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)**

| Type[1] | DUO plus |
|---|---|
| Approval | E1 04 301 133 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 43 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)**

| Type[1] | KIDFIX XP |
|---|---|
| Approval | E1 04 301 304 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 49 02 |
| **Type[1]** | **AMG KIDFIX XP** |
| Approval | E1 04 301 304 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 33 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

## Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

**Left/right rear seat**

Preferred securing system:

ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 58)

or

i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 59)

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 62).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 63)

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 62).

**Front passenger seat**

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 63)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).
- Notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 45).

**Centre rear seat**

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 63)

## Approval categories for child restraint systems

**Only use approved child restraint systems**

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

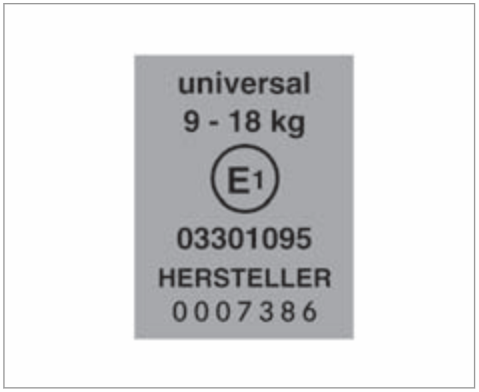
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

**Identification on the child restraint system**

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

**Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44**

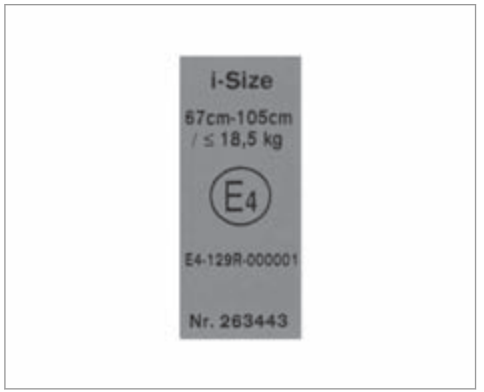



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

**Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129**




Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

  The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

**Observe the suitability of vehicle seats**

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 58)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 59).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 63)

## Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

**Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems**

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 57).

Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

**Carry cot**

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| F – ISO/L1 | X |
| G – ISO/L2 | X |

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

**Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)**

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| E – ISO/R1 | IL |

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

**Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)**

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| E – ISO/R1 | IL |
| D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X | IL |
| C – ISO/R3 | IL (1) |

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

**Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)**

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X | IL |
| C – ISO/R3 | IL (1) |
| B – ISO/F2 | IUF |
| B1 – ISO/F2X | IUF |
| A – ISO/F3 | IUF |

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

**Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems**

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 57).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 58) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

**i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)**

| Front passenger seat | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| X | i-U |
| X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category. | i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. |

**Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

  ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 58)

  or

  i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 59)
- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1 on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3.

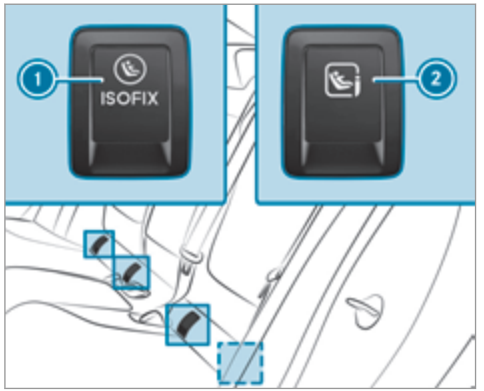
  Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immedi-

ately and adjust all head restraints correctly.




1 ISOFIX mounting bracket
2 i-Size mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

## Fastening a Top Tether

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

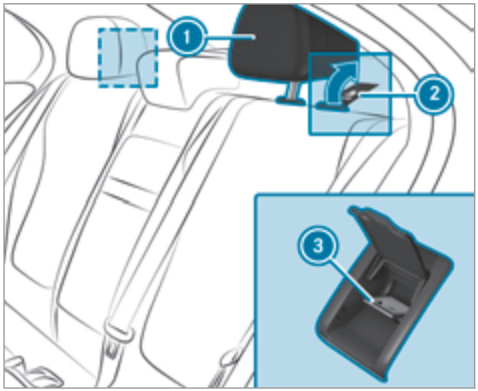
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.

- Observe the lock verification indicator.

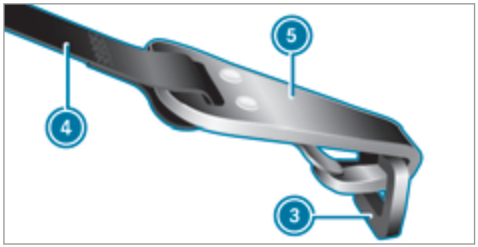
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.




- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) upwards (→ page 104).
- Fold up cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.




- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (5) of Top Tether belt (4) into Top Tether anchorage (3) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Fold down cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 104). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

## Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

### Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

**Rear seats**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category 0: up to 10 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Centre rear seat[1] | U, L |
| **Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Centre rear seat[1] | U, L |
| **Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Centre rear seat[1] | U, L |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Centre rear seat[1] | U, L |
| **Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Centre rear seat[1] | U, L |
| 1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat. | |
| U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. | |
| L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. | |

**Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat**

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 68).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).

**Front passenger seat**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category 0: up to 10 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | X |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | X |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | UF, L |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | UF, L |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | UF, L |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| 1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position. | |

| | |
|---|---|
| 2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. | |
| X Not suitable for children in this weight category. | |
| U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. | |
| L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. | |
| UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. | |

**Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

**When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:**

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 63).

☑ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immedi-

ately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet.

**Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**




Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Seats suitable for attaching belted child restraint systems (→ page 63).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 65).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 67)

**Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 68).




Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 45).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front

passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 47).

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

**Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat**

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 67).

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 63).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

The child seat is still fully functioning even if the head restraint comes into contact with the roof when it is fully extended and locked.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.

▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is correctly fitted.

- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

## Child safety locks

### Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

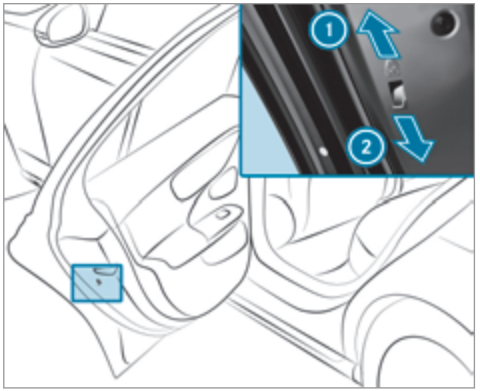
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

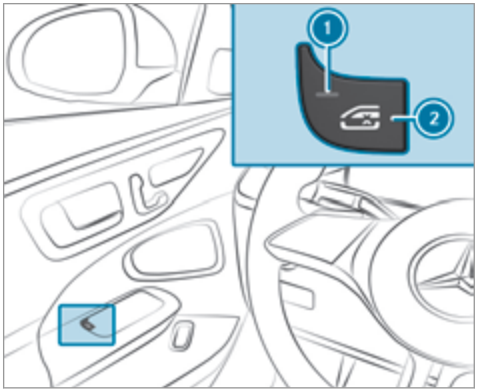
Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.




- ▶ Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

**Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows**




- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- indicator lamp 1 is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

## Notes on pets in the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

## Key

### Overview of key functions

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.




Vehicle key

1 Indicator lamp
2 Locks
3 Unlocks (with embossed surface)
4 Opens/closes the boot lid

ⓘ If indicator lamp 1 does not light up after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 74).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- doors
- fuel filler flap
- boot lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » Open/close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic lock.

ⓘ **Please note:**
The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

### Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🚗] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

### Deactivating the function of the key

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that particular key. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

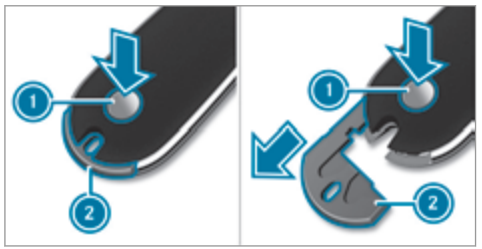
▶ **To deactivate:** press the [🚗] button on the key twice in quick succession.
The key indicator lamp flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the function of the key is automatically activated (→ page 160).

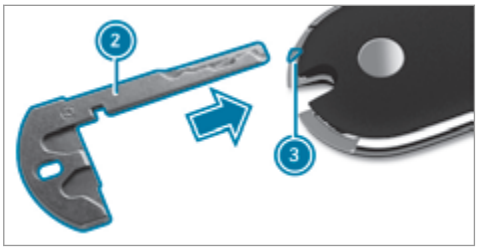
## Removing/inserting the emergency key

### Removing the emergency key




- ▶ Press release button ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Fully remove emergency key ②.

### Inserting the emergency key




- ▶ Insert emergency key ② at marking ③ until it engages.

ⓘ You can use emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

## Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries if batteries are swallowed

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the cover and/or lid of the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

**Requirements:**

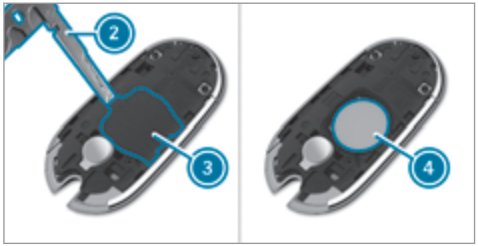
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 74).




▶ Press emergency key 2 into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover 1 opens. When doing so, do not hold cover 1 closed.




▶ Insert emergency key 2 into the opening and lift up covering 3 and remove it.

▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery 4 falls out of the key.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.

▶ Insert the front tabs of covering 3 into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.

▶ Make sure that covering 3 is completely closed.

▶ Insert the front tabs of cover 1 into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.

▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 74).

## Problems with the key, troubleshooting

**You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle**

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 72).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 74).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 79).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**There is interference from a powerful radio signal source**

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

**You have lost a key**

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

## Doors

### Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 97).

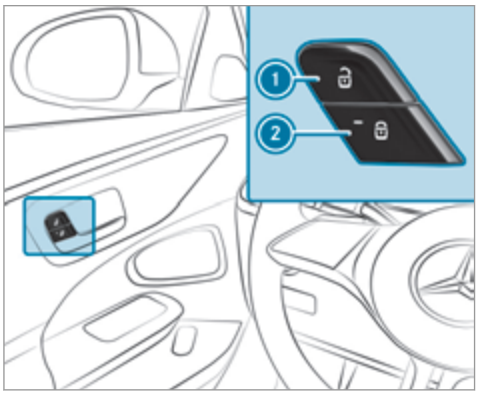
### Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

- ▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 76).




▶ Pull door handle (1).

## Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside




▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).
The red indicator lamp on button (2) lights up once the vehicle is locked.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO

## Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO

**Requirements:**

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

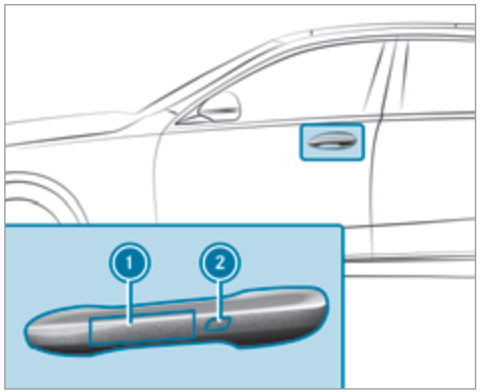
▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 324)
- on using a high pressure cleaner (→ page 325)




▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 88).

## Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

### You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 73).

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 72).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 74).

▶ Use the replacement key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 79).

▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

## Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Locking function

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic locking.

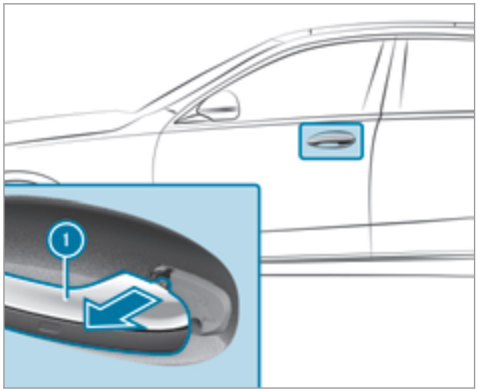
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

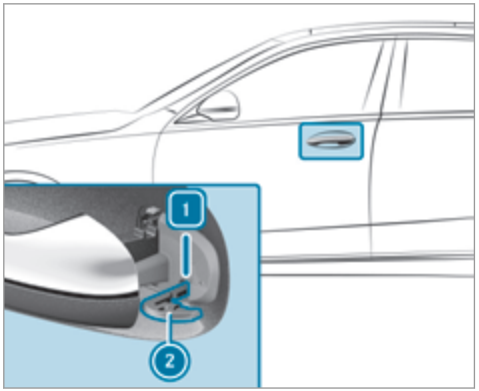
## Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

### Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the emergency key element

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 74).




▶ Slightly pull and hold door handle ①.

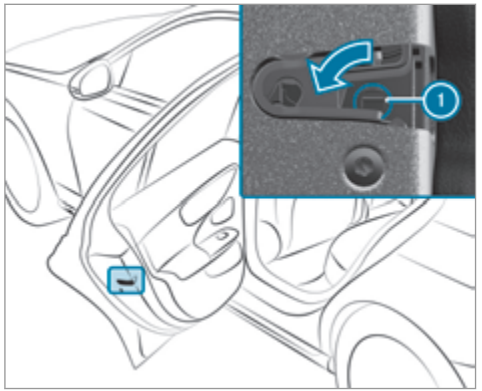



▶ Insert emergency key ② into the lock cylinder as shown.

▶ Turn emergency key ② anti-clockwise to position 1.

▶ Remove emergency key ② and release door handle ①.

### Locking the doors




- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

## Boot

### Opening the boot lid

**DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

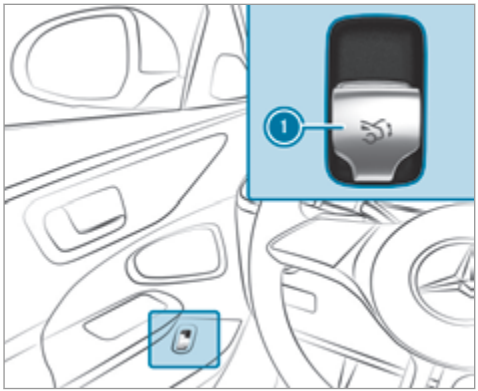
**NOTE** Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

- Pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 83).

### Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing




- Pull boot lid remote operating switch (1).

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the boot lid is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.
- With the boot lid opening limiter activated, manually pull the stopped boot lid upwards.

If an obstacle obstructs the boot lid during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the boot lid. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

## Closing the boot lid

**WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**Notes on closing the boot lid:** your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the boot lid will not be locked and will pop open again.

Note that the boot lid will not be locked if the following situation occurs:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the boot lid while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.

  and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

- **To close the boot lid:** pull the boot lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

**Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing**

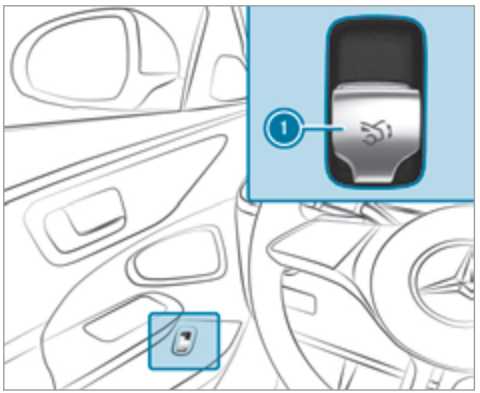
**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

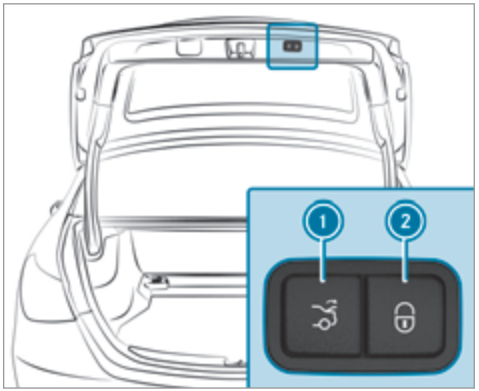
- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- Pull the boot lid handle. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- If the boot lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards.
  The boot lid will continue to close.




- Press boot lid remote operating switch 1.




- Press closing button 1 on the boot lid.

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO**

- Press locking button 2 on the boot lid.
  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

▶ With the boot lid completely open, press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS**

▶ With the boot lid completely open, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 83).

**Boot lid automatic reversing function**

The boot lid is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the boot lid during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

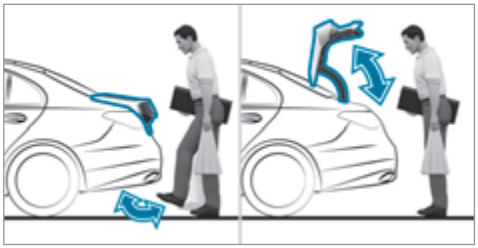
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
- Pull the boot lid handle.

## HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt boot lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 80) and closing (→ page 81) the boot lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

**WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

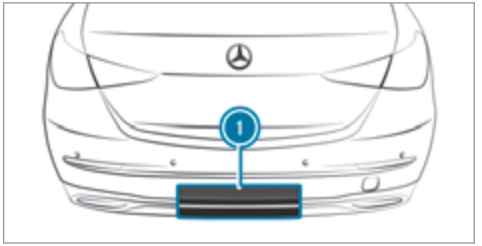
or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.




① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

**System limits**

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The boot lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- Work is being done on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 73) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

## Switching separate boot locking on and off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/close

**Switching separate boot locking on**

- ▶ Select Block boot.
- ▶ Create a PIN.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the PIN.
- ▶ Enter the PIN again and confirm it.
  The boot will remain locked if you unlock the vehicle centrally.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the boot will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

ⓘ You can open the boot with the emergency key even while boot locking is active. Separate boot locking will remain active.

**Switching separate boot locking off**

- ▶ Select Block boot.
- ▶ Enter the PIN.
  If the PIN is correct, separate boot locking will be switched off and the PIN deleted.

## Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the Opening height limiter.

This function prevents the boot lid from hitting a low garage ceiling, for example.

## Side windows

### Opening and closing the side windows

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

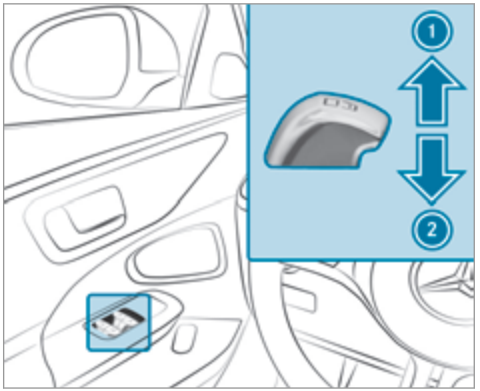
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.




① To close
② To open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

**Automatic reversing function of the side windows**

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

## Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain

  Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

**Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

## Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The panoramic sliding roof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

## Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding roof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 77).

## Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

**Adjusting the side windows**

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

**The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.**

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 72).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 74).

## Sliding sunroof

### Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

**NOTE** Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

**NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

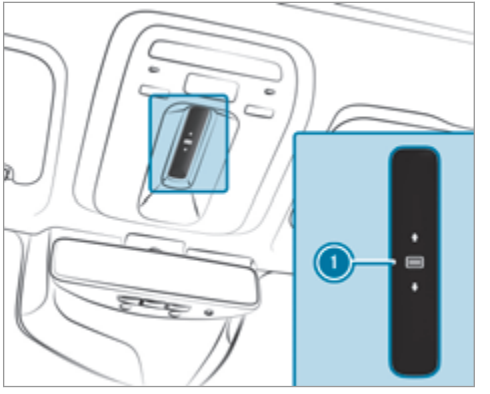
- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

**NOTE** Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted

The sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

- Do not open the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.




The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using control panel 1.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- **To open:** swipe backwards across control panel (1) and hold.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across control panel (1) and hold.
- **To raise or lower:** press control panel (1) briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across control panel (1).
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press control panel (1) again.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

**Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof**

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

**Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind**

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

## Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain

  Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

**Rain closing function when driving**
**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

**Automatic lowering function**
**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

## Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

**The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 89) and hold until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

**Vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.**

- Reset the sliding sunroof.

**Resetting the sliding sunroof**

- Repeatedly swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 89) and hold until the sliding sunroof is completely open.
- Press and hold the control panel for another second.
- Close the sliding sunroof.

**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.**

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

**Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind**

- Repeatedly swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 89) and hold until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- Press and hold the control panel for another second.
- Press and hold the control panel until the roller sunblind is completely closed.
- Press and hold the control panel for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

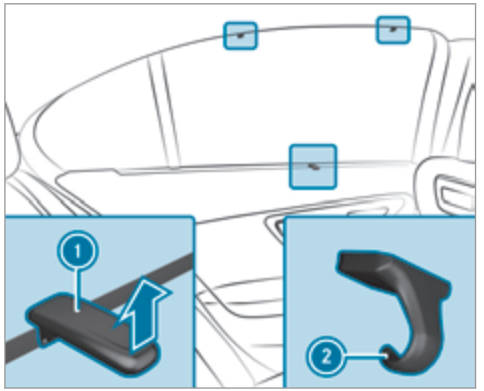
## Roller sunblinds

### Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

**! NOTE** Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- Always move the roller sun blind manually.
- Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and one or more side windows open at the same time.




▶ Pull the roller sunblind out by tab (1) and hook it onto brackets (2) at the top of the window.

## Extending or retracting the rear-window roller sunblind

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

Body parts may become trapped in the roller sunblind's range of movement.

▶ Ensure there are no body parts in the range of movement.

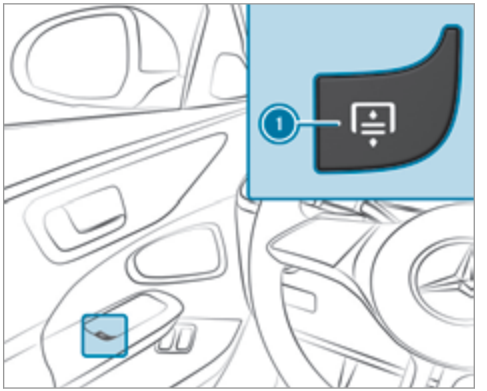
▶ If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again.
The opening or closing process will briefly be stopped. The roller sunblind will then return to its starting position.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects

Objects can cause the roller sunblind to malfunction.

▶ Do not store objects on the rear shelf.

▶ Ensure that the roller sunblind can move freely.




▶ **To extend or retract:** press button (1).

# Anti-theft protection

## Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

## ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

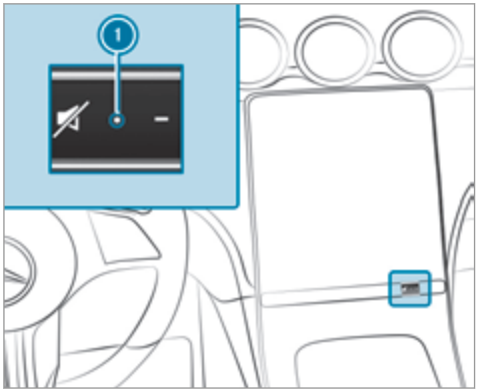
### Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 96)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 95)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO




Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 160)

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 306).

### Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 160)

### Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

## Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the button or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 160)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 189).

## Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Vehicle ›› Opening/closing ›› Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

## Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 160)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when a side window is open
- when a sliding sunroof is open
- when a panoramic sliding sunroof is open

## Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior motion sensor.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

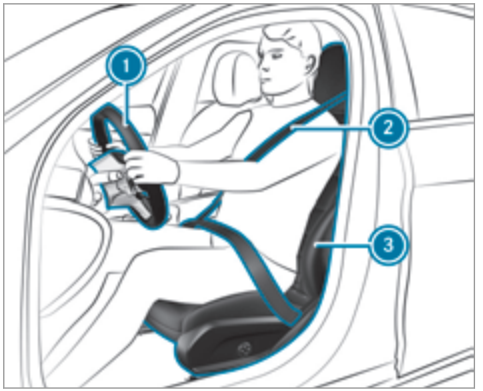
## Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.




Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat mechanically

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

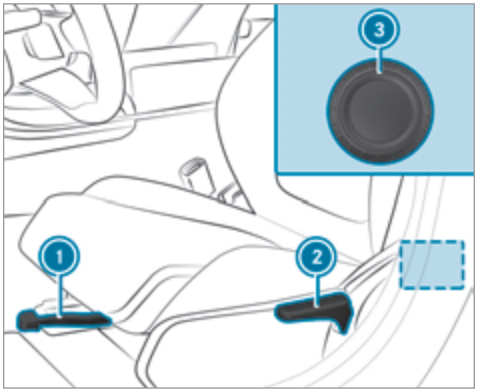
Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

**NOTE** Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

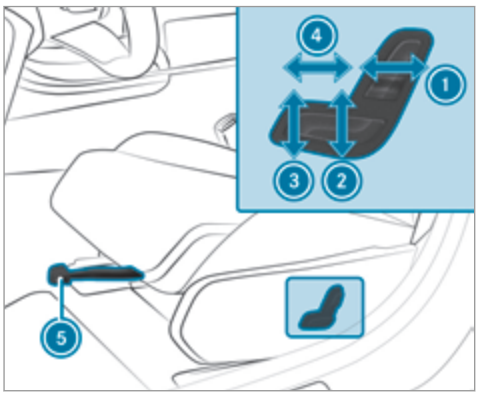
- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.




- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (1) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (2) until the desired seat height has been reached.

- **To set the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel ③ forwards or backwards until the required position has been reached.

## Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)

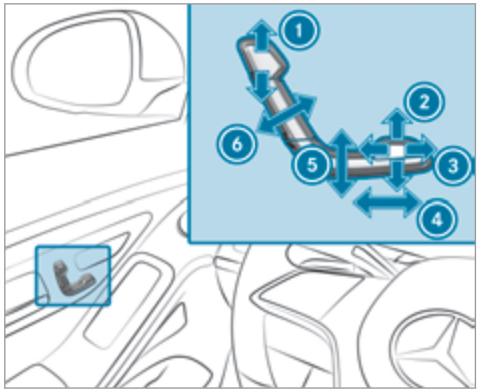


① Seat backrest inclination
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion inclination
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ⑤ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

## Adjusting the front seat electrically

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.

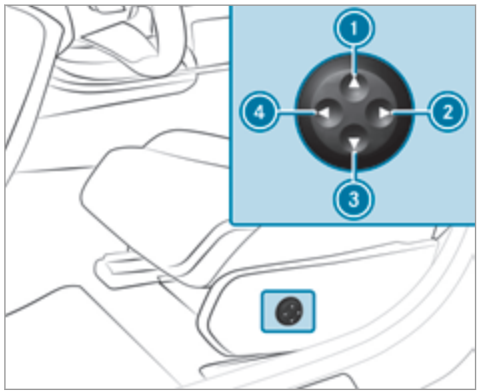


① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion inclination
③ Seat cushion length
④ Seat fore-and-aft position
⑤ Seat height
⑥ Seat backrest inclination

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 113).

ⓘ The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

## Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support




① Higher
② Softer
③ Lower
④ Firmer

▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

## Head restraints

**Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically (two-way head restraints)**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

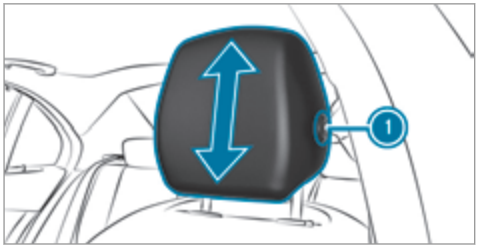
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

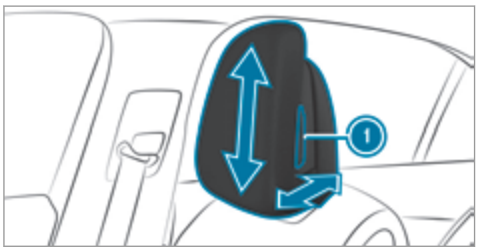
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.




- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- **To raise or lower:** pull the head restraint upwards or push it downwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).

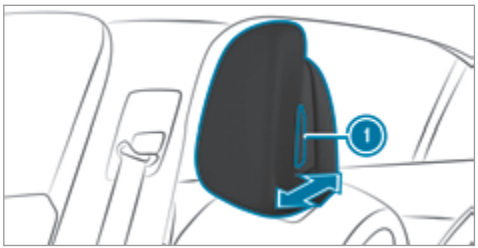
**Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically (4-way head restraint)**

**Adjusting manually**



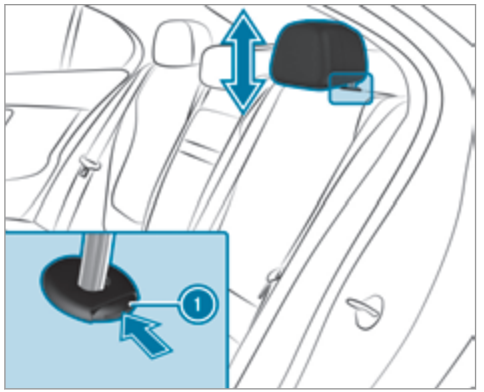

- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
  The head restraint will be unlocked in all directions of movement simultaneously.
- **To raise or lower:** pull the head restraint upwards or push it downwards.
- **To move forwards or backwards:** pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).

**Adjusting partially electrically**




- **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 101).
- **To move forwards or backwards:** take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- Pull the headrest forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).

### Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically

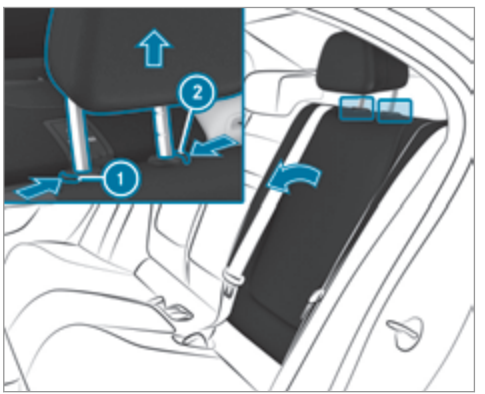



- **To raise:** push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To set the centre head restraint in the first position:** pull the head restraint up.

### Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

#### Removing

You can remove the head restraints only in vehicles with folding rear seat backrests.




- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 117).
- Press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go. Release knob (1) will extend.
- Push both release knobs (1) and (2) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

#### Installing

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

## Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Comfort ›› Seat

**Adjusting the air cushions.**

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side bolsters.

## Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of the driver's seat is being adjusted via the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

- a) Tap the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Press a memory function position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Comfort ›› Seat ›› Position seat automatically

**Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size**

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start positioning.
  The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronising user profiles .

**Automatically adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size**

If the vehicle has the Interior Assistant, the driver's body size can be determined automatically using the 3D laser cameras in the overhead control panel.

- Wait until the Interior Assistant has determined the body size.
- Select Start positioning.
  The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been determined.

ⓘ Further information on the Interior Assistant:

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

## Overview of massage programmes

- Relaxing MassageRelaxing back massage with increasing wave motions and then soothing movements.
- Activating Massage Activating massage with upward-moving massage waves.
- Classic Massage Relaxing back massage.
- Mobilizing Massage Mobilising massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and the brain.
- Depth waves: Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.
- Deep workout: Wave movements in the cushion are combined with wave movements from the backrest and can stimulate blood circulation and metabolism in the lower back, buttocks and legs.

ⓘ The Depth waves and Deep workout programs are available only for the driver's seat.

## Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

▶ Select a massage programme (→ page 106).

▶ Start the program for the desired seat ▶.

▶ **To set the massage intensity: switch** High intensity on or off .

## Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

▶ Select Reset.

▶ Select ↺ for the desired seat.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

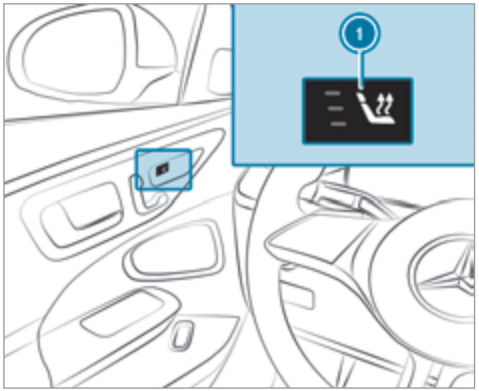
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

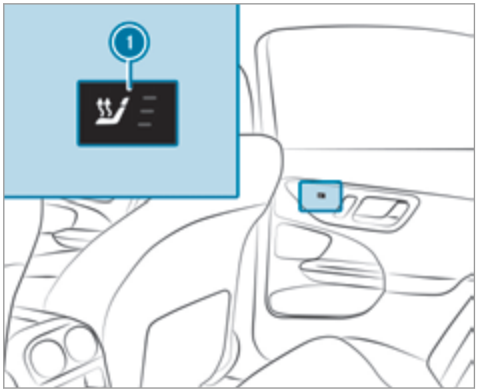
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.




▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

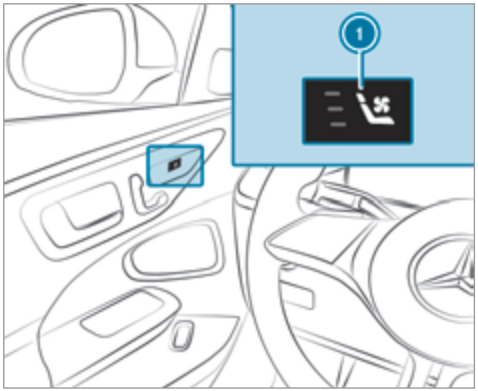
ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

ⓘ If you switch the vehicle off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

## Switching the seat ventilation on/off

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.




▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the vehicle off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat ventilation for the driver's seat will remain active.

# Steering wheel

## Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

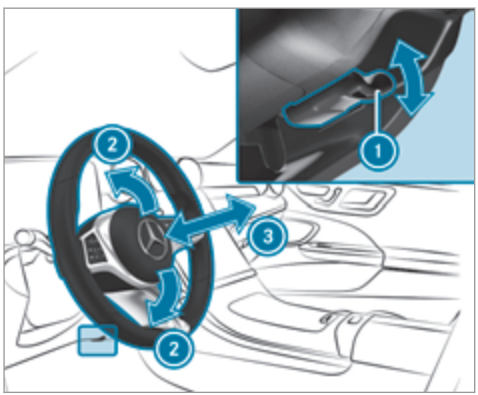
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.




- **To unlock:** push release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

**Locking**

- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

## Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

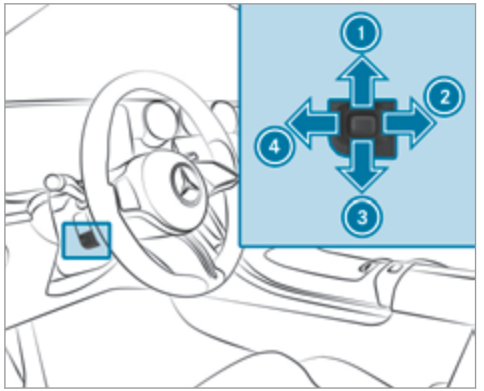
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



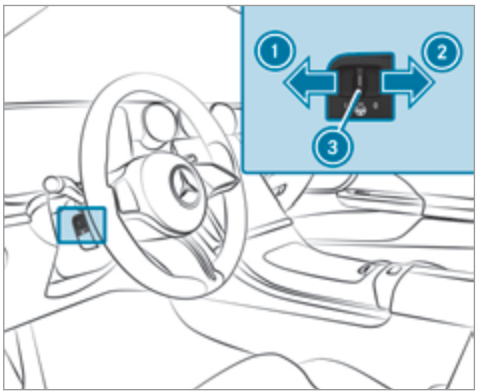

1 To move up
2 Moving back
3 To move down
4 To move forward

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 113).

## Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.




▶ Push the switch into position 1 or 2. If indicator lamp 3 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

## Coupling the steering wheel heater with the seat heating

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating settings

▶ Tap on Additional steering wheel heater. The steering wheel heater will be coupled to the seat heating.

When the function has been activated, the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when you switch the switch the seat heating on and off.

## Easy entry and exit feature

### Using the easy entry and exit feature

**WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the steering wheel or driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**Vehicles with memory function:** you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature-

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 105).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a seat position suitable for getting out of the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

**Vehicles with memory function:** press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

## Setting the easy entry and exit feature

**Requirements:**

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 105).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Easy entry and exit feature

▶ Activating or deactivating seat positioning or steering wheel positioning.

ⓘ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically .

# Memory function

## Function of the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body

parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.

- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

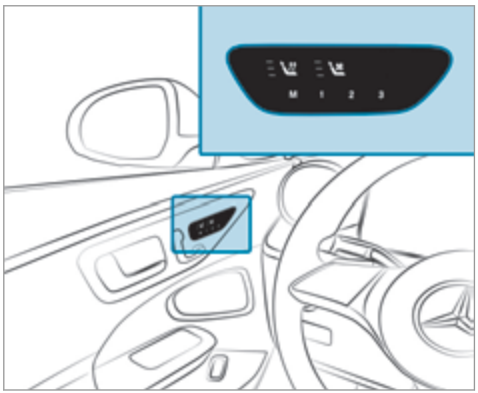
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

## Operating the memory function

### Storing



- ▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the M memory button and then release it.

- Press one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press the preset position button 1, 2 or 3. The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

## Stowage areas

### Notes on loading the vehicle

**DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:** objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Please observe the notes

on the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 45).

**WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

**NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.

**NOTE** Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

**NOTE** Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- Before closing the boot lid, detach the handle and press it down closed again.

**NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 371).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

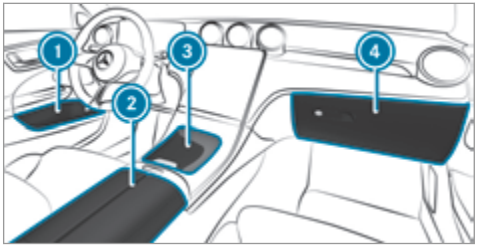
Notes on driving with a roof load

- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs E and C. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 171).

ⓘ For more information on stowage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual.

## Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

### Overview of the front stowage compartments




1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
4. Glove compartment

ⓘ The rubber mat in the stowage compartment in front centre console ③ can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 329).

## Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

### Folding the rear seat backrests forward

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

**Requirements:**

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The rear armrest has been folded up.

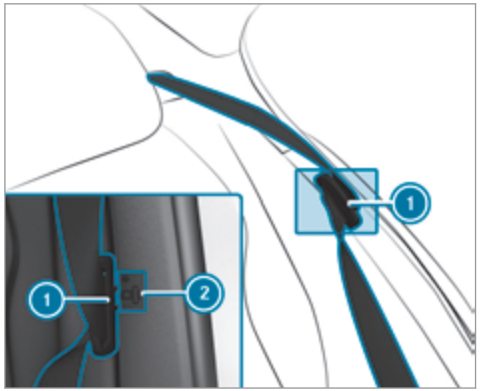
**Folding the rear outer seat backrests forward**

You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

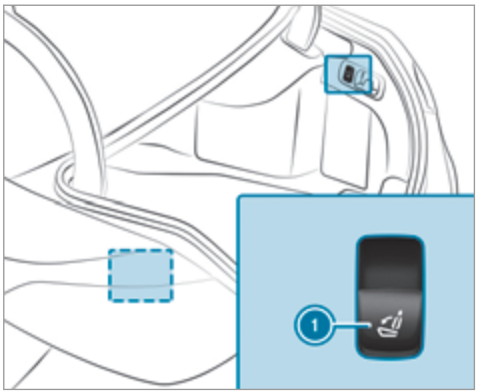
The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the centre seat backrest.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

▶ Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (→ page 120).




- Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt (1) into marked position (2).
- **Vehicles without a memory function:** move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- **Vehicles with a memory function:** if at least one section of the seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision.




- **To fold the left seat backrest forward:** briefly press left button (1).
  The left seat backrest folds forward together with the centre seat backrest.

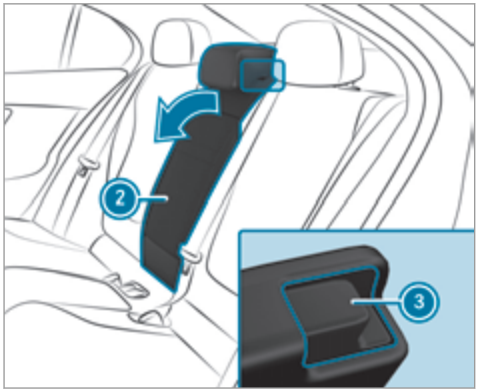
If the left seat backrest is not locked with the centre seat backrest, this will be shown on the multifunction display.

- **To fold the right seat backrest forward:** briefly press right button (1).
  The right seat backrest will fold forwards.

ⓘ If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, fold the right seat backrest forwards.

**Folding the centre rear seat backrest forwards separately**

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.



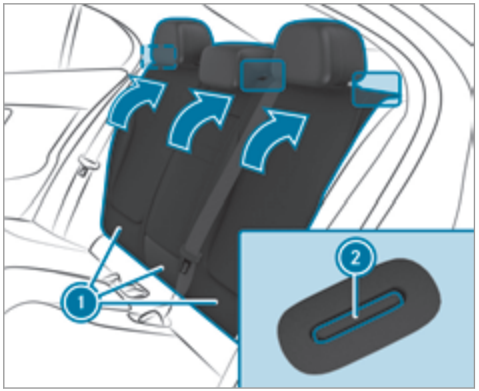

- Press release catch (3).
- Fold seat backrest (2) forwards.

**Folding back the rear seat backrest**

**NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

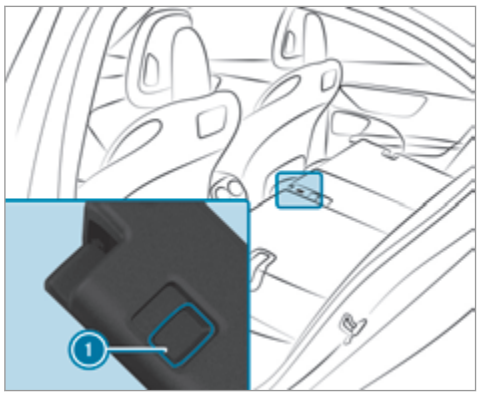
- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.




- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swing seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

**Locking and releasing the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest**

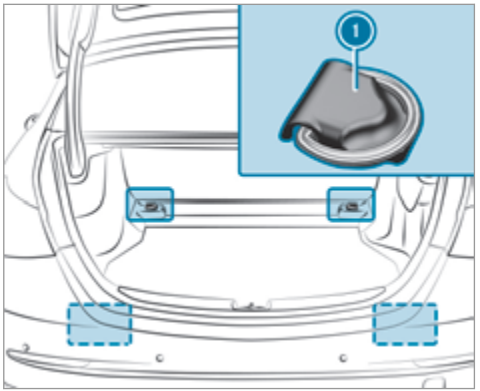
You can lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the boot against unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.




▶ **To lock or unlock:** slide catch (1) upwards or downwards.

## Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).




(1) Tie-down eyes

ⓘ Four tie-down eyes are available only in vehicles equipped with the through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold).

## Overview of bag hooks

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

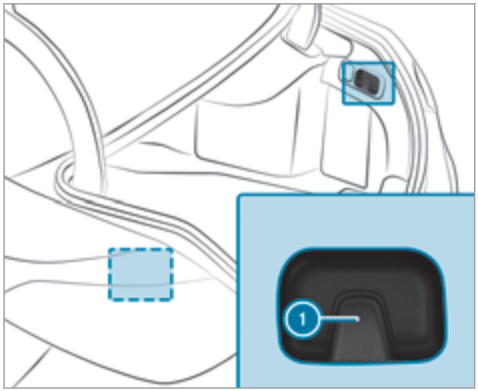
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.




1 Bag hook

## Roof luggage rack

### Attaching a roof luggage rack

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

**NOTE** Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- Use only roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof luggage rack is fitted.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the boot lid can be fully opened when the roof luggage rack is fitted.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

**! NOTE** Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

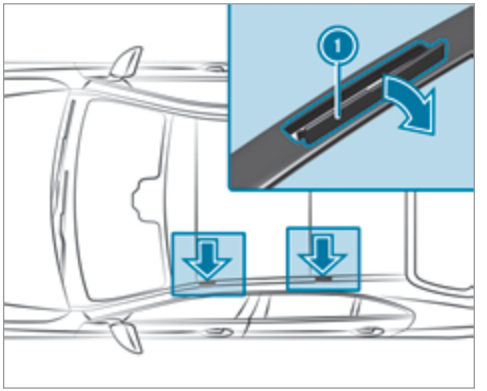
The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

**! NOTE** Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted

The sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

- Do not open the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.




**! NOTE** Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

## Sockets

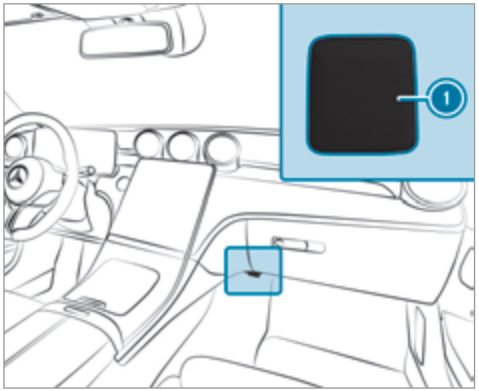
### Using the 12 V socket

**Requirements:**

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the front passenger footwell
- In the electronics compartment in the centre console of the rear passenger compartment




Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- Fold up socket cap (1).
- Insert the plug of the device.

### USB port in the rear passenger compartment

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In the electronics compartment in the centre console of the rear passenger compartment

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has either a single or a double USB port in the stowage compartment in the front centre console and beneath the front armrest.

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

## Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

### Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

**! NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

**! NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 31).

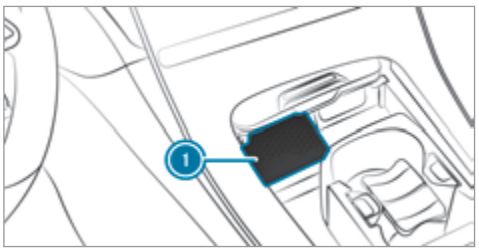
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

## Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

**Requirements:**

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/




Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

**Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil**

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves.

## Fitting/removing the floor mats

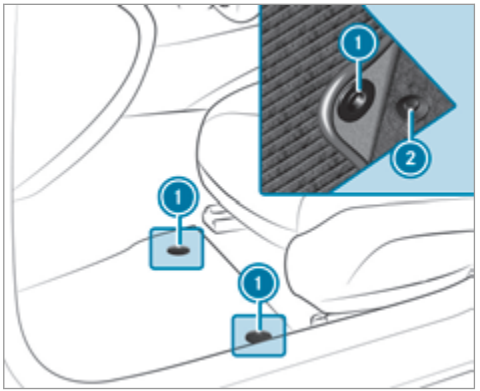
**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

### Fitting floor mats




- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

### Removing floor mats

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards.
- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

### Inserting or removing floor mats on the second row of seats

- **To insert:** push the corresponding seat on the first row of seats forwards and lay the floor mat in the rear footwell such that it fits neatly.
- **To remove:** push the corresponding seat on the first row of seats forwards and remove the floor mat from the rear footwell.

## Exterior lighting

### Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

The headlamps will automatically be adjusted when the vehicle crosses the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road and will retain their full range of functions. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually in the Low beam menu (→ page 138).

In the following cases, check the setting of the headlamps and change it manually if necessary:

- If the Dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is displayed.
- If the Check dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is displayed.

Following manual adjustment:

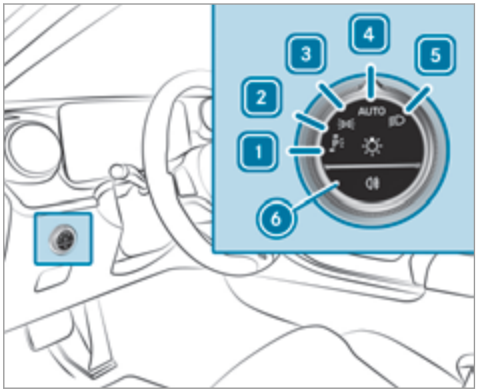
- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

### Light switch

#### Operating the light switch




1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam/high beam

6 Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

- Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**! NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

- Where possible, switch on the right P or left P parking light.

For vehicles that are wider than two metres or longer than six metres, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 138).

### Switching on accident scene lighting

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Switch on the hazard warning light (→ page 130).
- Turn the light switch from the AUTO position to the position.
  The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

The accident scene lighting will be switched off if:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

### Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

### Switching the rear fog lights on or off

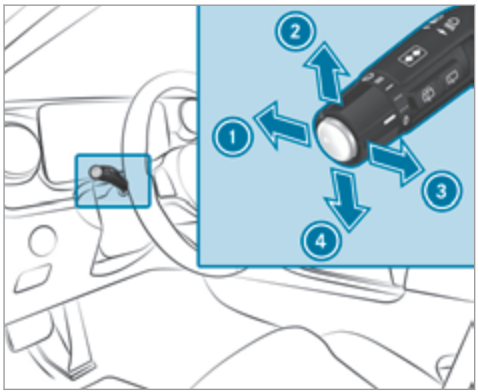
**Requirements:**

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

- Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

## Operating the combination switch for the lights




1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

### Switches on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.

### Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

### Headlamp flashing

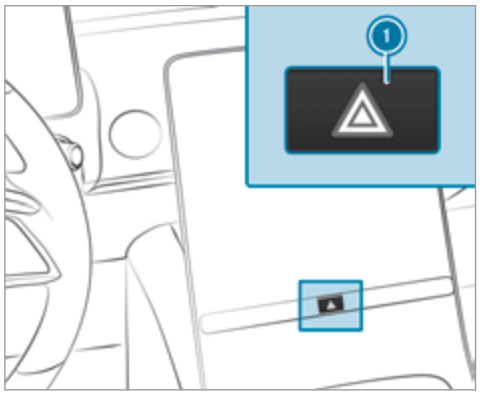
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

### Turn signal light

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

## Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights




▶ Press button 1.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

## Adaptive functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT

**Intelligent Light System function**

In this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 130)
- Cornering light (→ page 131)
- Motorway mode (→ page 131)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 131)
- Bad weather light (→ page 132)
- City lighting (→ page 132)
- Topographical compensation (vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT) (→ page 132)

The system is active only when it is dark.

**Active headlamps function**



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

**Cornering light function**



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

**Roundabout and junction function:** the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the junction.

**Motorway mode function**

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

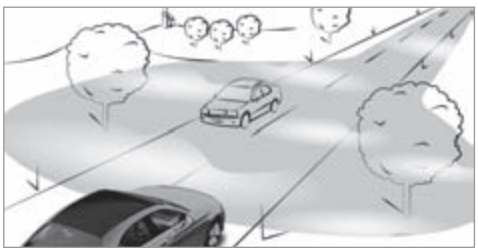
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h

**Enhanced fog light function**

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

**Function of the bad weather light**

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. The driver and other road users are dazzled less as a result.

**The city lighting function**

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

**Function of the topographical compensation**

Based on map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range remains virtually constant when you are driving on uphill or downhill gradients.

ⓘ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

**Assistance functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT**

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

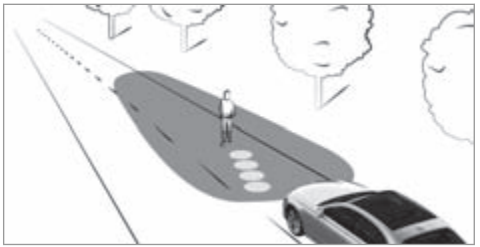
ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

The system is active in the following cases:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.
- The high beam is switched on.

ⓘ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When a border is crossed, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the valid requirements.

**Spotlight**



The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps at detected persons within the lane markings in four short bursts. The driver is also made aware of the position of the person by a symbol projection.

The function is active under the following conditions:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.

**Warnings**




If Traffic Sign Assist detects a corresponding situation, a triangle will be projected onto the road in the following situations at speeds of at least 30 km/h:

- You are driving in the opposite direction to the permissible direction of travel, e.g. on a motorway slip road.
- You are driving towards a stop sign without reducing your speed.
- You are driving towards a red traffic light without reducing your speed.

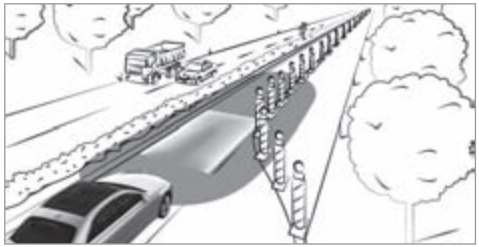
Observe the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 224).

**Notes**



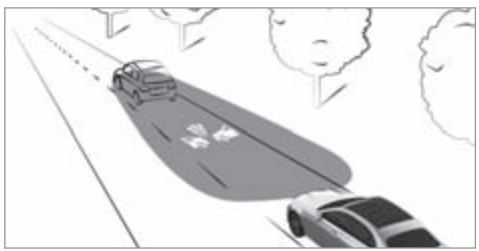
If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.
- When you drive through a roadworks zone, guide lines will be projected onto the road that roughly match the width of the vehicle. The guide lines will be suppressed for a while on tight bends.



Observe the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 224).

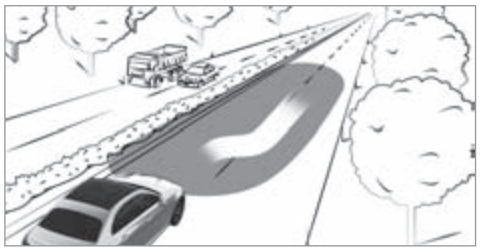
**Collision warning**



If you fall below the safe distance at speeds of at least 30 km/h, a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist (→ page 217).

### Lane change warning



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 30 km/h, the course of the lane change will be brightened. This enables you to identify possible dangers in the new lane at an early stage.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 215).

### Lane keeping and blind spot warning



At speeds of at least 30 km/h, a triangle that indicates a lane correction and its direction will be projected onto the road in the following cases:

- The lane is left unintentionally.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 231).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 228).

### Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate Dynamic dipped beam.

### Activating or deactivating enhanced assistance functions

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Supporting projections.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projection.

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

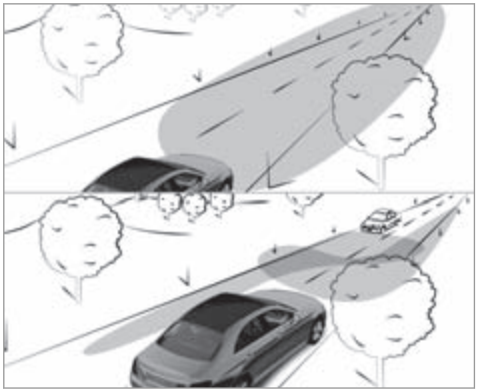
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

#### Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

#### Switching off

▶ Switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

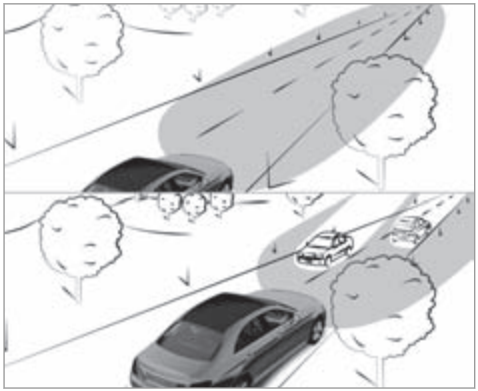
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial high beam and the high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds above 40 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected on a straight road, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will switch on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

**Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off**

**Switching on**

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

**Switching off**

▶ Switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

## Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Lights ⏩ DIGITAL LIGHT ⏩ Dipped beam

▶ Select Right-side traffic, Left-side traffic or Automatic.

## Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

**Requirements:**

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Lights ⏩ Interior/exterior lighting ⏩ Exterior lighting delayed switch off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

## Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

**Requirements:**

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

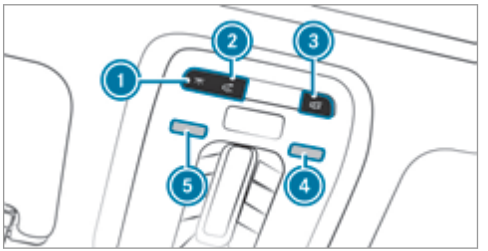
→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Lights ⏩ Interior/exterior lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate Locator lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.

# Interior lighting

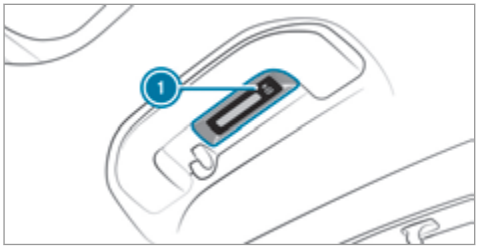
## Adjusting the interior lighting




1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off
2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp 4 or 5.

**Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear)**




1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

## Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient lighting

**Setting the colour**

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-colour.

▶ Set the desired colour or colour combination.

**Adjusting the brightness**

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

**Activating the brightness for zones**

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Switch off Link zones .
The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

**Activating effects**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident despite activated effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting

To use the Warning Assistance effects, the respective functions must be activated in the driver assist menu.

▶ Make sure that the functions and assists are switched on.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

▶ Select Effects.

▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Operating feedback effects

- Climate: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- Welcome message: if the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or locked. You can choose between the Digital Rain and the Flowing Lines sequences.

More information on locator lighting (→ page 138)

More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 138)

Warning assistance effects:

- Warning when exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (→ page 228).
- Speed Limit Assist: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting behind the steering wheel will flash red when the permissible speed is exceeded.

  Further information on Speed Limit Assist: (→ page 208).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: The information from the parking sensors during parking manoeuvres is displayed in colour.

  Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: (→ page 244)

Greeting

- When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.

Multi-colour animat.

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

## Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

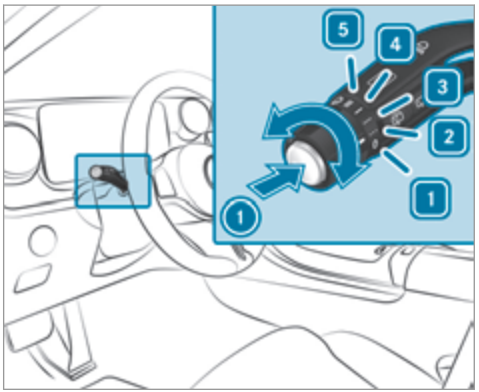
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Interior/exterior lighting ▸▸ Interior lighting delayed switch off

▶ Switch Interior lighting delayed switch off on or off.
When this function is active, the interior lighting will light up for a short time after the vehicle is locked.

## Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

### Switching the windscreen wipers on/off




1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent

4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 — Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 324).

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

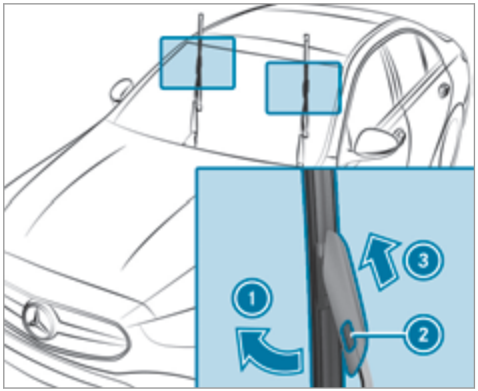
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

### Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 140).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

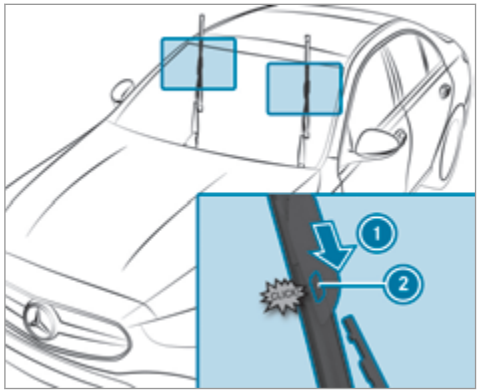
### Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.




- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Press release knob 2.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3.

### Fitting the wiper blades

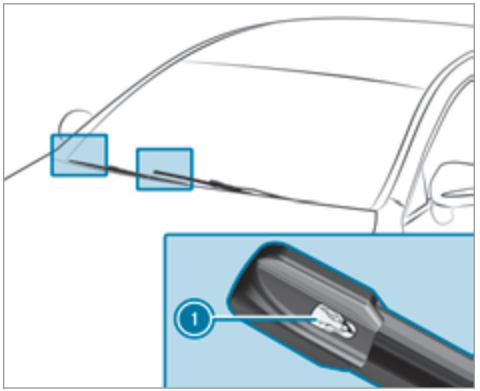



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) until release knob (2) engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to the original position.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

### Maintenance display

There is a maintenance display at the tip of the newly mounted wiper blade.




- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance display.

When the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

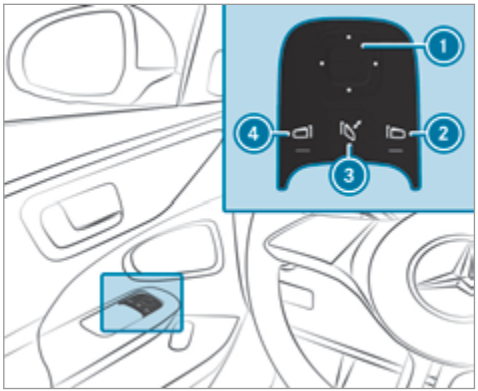
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

### Adjusting the outside mirrors




▶ Use button 2 or 4 to select the desired mirror.

▶ Use button 1 to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

**Folding the outside mirrors in/out (vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors)**

▶ Briefly press button 3.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button (3). Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

**Engaging the outside mirrors**

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button (3).
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

## Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

**System limits**

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

## Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

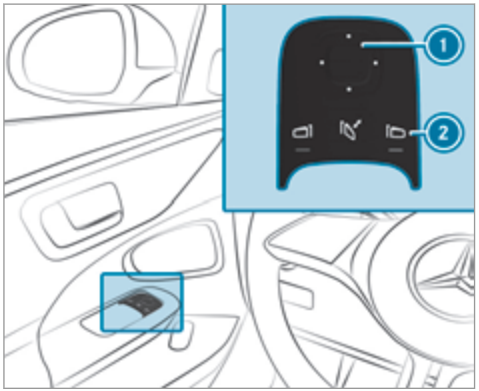
- the parking position is stored (→ page 145).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

## Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

### Storing




- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 1.

### Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

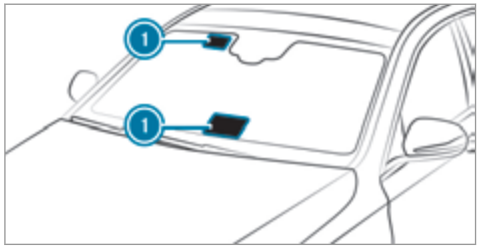
## Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing

- Activate or deactivate Automatic mirror fold-in.

## Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen




Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windscreen that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:

- Windscreen heating

## Overview of climate control systems

### Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

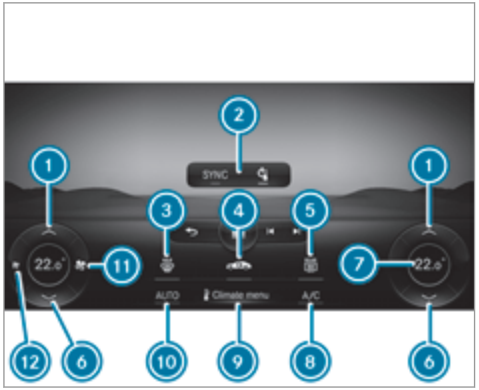
Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described here.

### Overview of the THERMATIC climate bar (dual-zone)

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.




1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of switching climate control on/off (→ page 150) and SYNC synchronisation function (→ page 152)
3. MAX Demists the windscreen
4. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 153) or
4. PM2.5 Calls up the particulate status display (→ page 150) or
5. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
6. ▼ Reduces the temperature
7. Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, demist function display, display for pre-entry climate control or auxiliary heating
8. A/C Activates/deactivates the A/C function (→ page 151)
9. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 150)
10. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 151)
11. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 150)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 150)

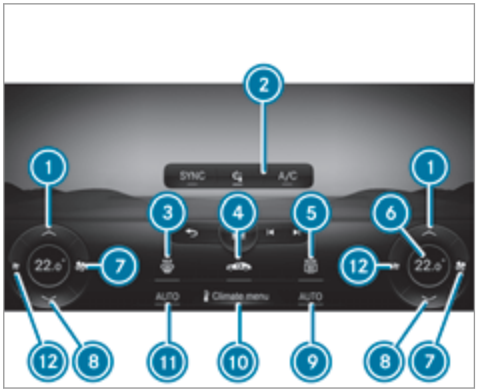
ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country and equipment-dependent.

## Overview of THERMOTRONIC climate bar

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



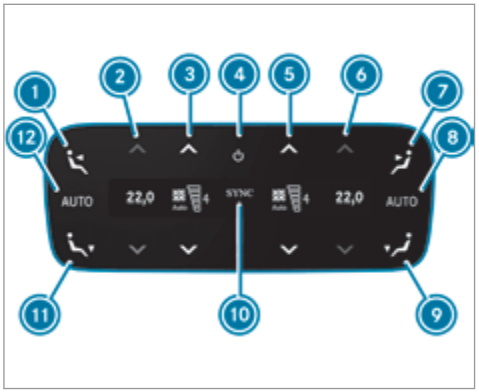

Front climate bar on the central display (example)

1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of ⏻ switching off climate control (→ page 150), A/C switching the A/C function on/off (→ page 151) and SYNC synchronisation function (→ page 152)
3. MAX Demists the windscreen
4. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 153) or PM2.5 Calls up the particulate status display (→ page 150) or Activates/deactivates residual heat utilisation (→ page 153) or
5. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
6. Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, demist function display, airflow, pre-entry climate control or auxiliary heating
7. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 150)
8. ▼ Reduces the temperature
9. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 151)
10. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 150)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 151)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 150)

ⓘ The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 150).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country and equipment-dependent.

## Overview of the rear operating unit




1. Sets air distribution to the centre and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
2. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
3. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 150)
4. Switches climate control on/off (→ page 150)
5. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 150)
6. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
7. Sets air distribution to the centre and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, right
8. Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right
9. Sets the air distribution to the right rear footwell vents
10. Synchronisation is activated (→ page 152)
11. Sets the air distribution to the rear left footwell vents
12. Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left

The settings for the second row of seats can be configured via the rear operating unit or the multimedia system (→ page 152) depending on the vehicle's equipment.

## Operating the climate control system

### Switching climate control on/off

**Switching on climate control**

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

- ▶ Press [AUTO], [▲], [▼] or [MENU].

**Switching off climate control**

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

- ▶ Press [⏻].

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ If you switch off climate control by pressing [⏻], fragrancing, if enabled, will also be switched off automatically.

### Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

**Switching on**

- ▶ Press button 4.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons 3 and 5.

or

- ▶ Press buttons 2, 6, 8 or 12.

**Switching off**

- ▶ Press button 4.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons 3 and 5.

ⓘ If rear climate control is switched off via button 4, **OFF** will be shown on the rear display.

### Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate line or climate control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the air conditioning line. The air conditioning line is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

- ▶ Select the Climate menu entry in the air conditioning line.
  The First row of seats menu is opened.

**Jumping directly to the Air quality menu**

- ▶ Select the particulate status display.
  The Air quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The particulate status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.
The measurement values are shown with the µg/m³ units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

Strong acceleration after longer parking periods will lead to a detachment of the dust covering the vehicle. This dust measured by the PM2.5 sensor might lead to a short rise of outside values.

## Defrosting the windscreen via the climate bar

### Switching on

- Press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

### Switching off

- **To switch off:** press MAX, AUTO or on the climate bar on the central display

or

- set the airflow to 0.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) are automatically deactivated.

## Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu ▸▸ First row of seats

Depending on the external conditions, improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air are supported when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, this function can be switched on and off on the climate menu on the central display.

- Select A/C (A/C).

## Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ You can increase or reduce the airflow by pressing on the climate bar on the multimedia system.

- **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust an aspect of air distribution, e.g. .

## Setting air distribution using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu

- Select First row of seats or Second row of seats.
- To set the air distribution: select , or .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the interior and the footwells simultaneously. The windscreen air conditioning can only be selected for the first row of seats. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

## Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu

### Setting the temperature

- ▶ Select Second row of seats.
- ▶ Set the temperature.

### Setting the airflow

- ▶ Select Second row of seats.
- ▶ Set the air flow with ▲ or ▼.

### Controlling the rear climate control automatically

- ▶ Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) are automatically deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, either press MAX, AUTO or ⏻ or set the air volume to level 0 (→ page 151).

### Deactivating rear climate control

- ▶ Select REAR OFF.

## Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution will be adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- ▶ Select First row of seats.
- ▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

## Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the rear operating unit

The rear climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution settings for one side are automatically applied to the other side.

- ▶ Press button ⑩.

## Demisting the windows

### Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ If the windows remain misted up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

**Windows misted up on the outside**

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the multimedia system

Requirements:

- The fine particle status display is visible on the climate bar.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▸▸ First row of seats

- Press on the upper display area of the climate bar.

The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press on the climate bar on the central display.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

## Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

**Requirements:**

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- **To switch on or off:** select Residual heat on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function automatically switches off after some time.

ⓘ If residual engine heat utilisation is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution are automatically deactivated.

## Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▸▸ Air quality

Only vehicles with THERMATIC (2-zone) or THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel have this function.

Ionisation improves the quality of the vehicle's interior air. Ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

- Select Ionisation.

ⓘ The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

## Fragrance system

### Activating/deactivating the fragrance system using the multimedia system

**Requirements:**
- The THERMATIC (2-zone) or THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is available.
- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ⏩ Air quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.

▶ Select Air freshener.

▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

### Setting the fragrance system

**Requirements:**
- The THERMATIC (2-zone) or THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is available.
- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ⏩ Air quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

▶ Select Air freshener.

▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

### Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

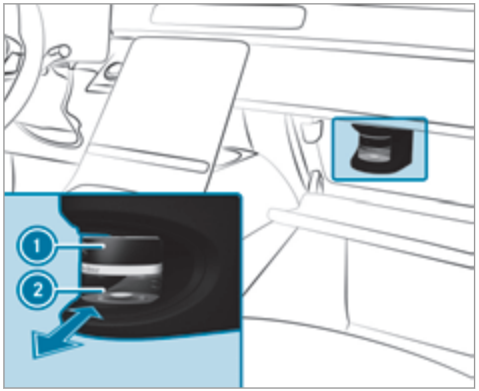
▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

▶ Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.




1 Cap
2 Flacon

▶ **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.

▶ **To remove:** after opening the glove box, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

**Refillable flacon**

▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.

▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.

▶ Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet with the flacon.

## Information on the windscreen heater

**WARNING** Risk of burns from touching the windscreen when the windscreen heater is switched on

The windscreen can become very hot when the windscreen heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not touch the windscreen while the windscreen heater is switched on.
- ▶ Allow the windscreen to cool down before touching it.

The windscreen heater will be enabled automatically if MAX is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater is switched on automatically as required.

## Stationary heater/ventilation

### Stationary heater/ventilation function

ⓘ The following function is equipment-dependent.

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated behind the right-hand front wheel.

### Switching the stationary heater/ventilation on/off via the operating unit

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

**NOTE** Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is fitted with the stationary heater equipment.
- The outside temperature is below 15 °C.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

ⓘ If the fill level of the fuel tank is too low, the auxiliary heating mode may be restricted.

▶ Set the temperature using the arrows ▼▲ on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ Press button . The red or blue indicator lamp on button will light up or go out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

**Operation using the app:** the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. You can find further information in the separate Owner's Manual at https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectmeen_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html.

**Setting the stationary heater/ventilation via the multimedia system**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is fitted with stationary heater equipment.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▸▸ Stationary heater

**Selecting the departure time**

▶ Select the time Time A, Time B or Time C.

**Sets the departure time**

▶ Select the time Time A, Time B or Time C.

▶ Select the pen beside the time.

▶ Set a time.

## Air vents

**Adjusting the front air vents**

**WARNING** Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

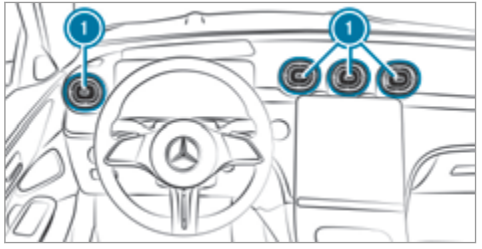
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

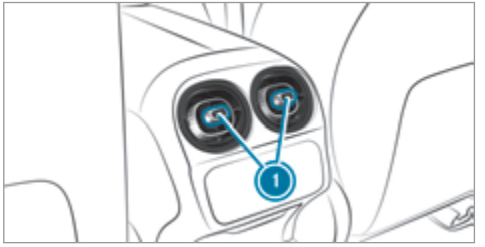
- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 324).




▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

**Adjusting the rear air vents**




▶ **To open or close:** turn controller (1) to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold controller (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

## Driving

### Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

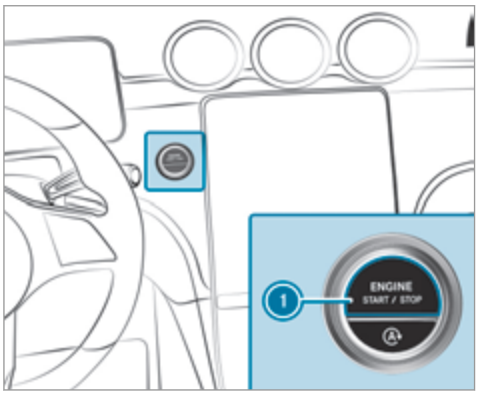
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**Requirements:**

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.




▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
You can, for example, activate the windscreen wiper.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- you press button 1 twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** Press button 1 twice.
Indicator and warning lamps go on in the driver's display.

The vehicle is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button 1 once.

## Starting the vehicle

### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

**DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**Requirements:**

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.

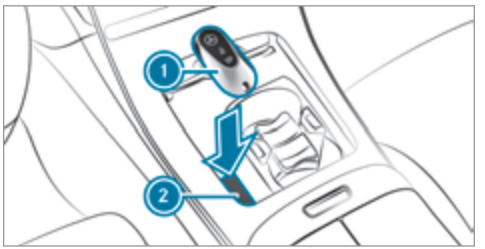
- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: Switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the display message Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual also appears in the driver's display: Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 160).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press button 1 for about three seconds or by pressing button 1 three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 164).

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the driver's display.

### Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears in the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.




- Make sure that the marked space 2 is empty.
- Remove the key 1 from the key ring.
- Place the key 1 in the marked space 2. The vehicle will start after a short time.

  When you remove the key 1 from the marked space 2, the vehicle can be driven.

For further vehicle starts however, the key (1) must be located in the marked space (2) during the entire journey.

▶ Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**If the vehicle does not start:**

▶ Leave the key (1) in the marked space (2).

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the driver's display.

## Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

### Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

### Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

### Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

**Requirements:**

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.

- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the Smartphone App
- By pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

**Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:**

▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

## Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive at speeds greater than 140 km/h.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program [C] or [E].
- Shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brakepads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

## Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use the optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 194).

## Moving away with optimised acceleration

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- the vehicle is run in (→ page 162).
- the vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- you are on a high-grip roadway.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

▶ Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

▶ Engage the D drive position (→ page 175).

▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Select the sportiest available drive program S+ or S (→ page 171).

▶ Deactivating ESP® (→ page 196).

▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.

▶ With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.

▶ After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

### Ending optimised acceleration

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

▶ Reactivate the ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

## Notes on driving

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

**NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

**Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle**

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 114).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

**Notes on driving on salt-treated roads**

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

**Notes on aquaplaning**

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts

- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (⟶ page 353).

**Notes on driving through water on the road surface**

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a maximum speed of 10 km/h; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

## Function of rear axle steering

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater manoeuvrability and improved driving stability, e.g. when cornering.

## ECO start/stop function

**ECO start/stop function**

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display in the driver's display for this.

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you starts up again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, for example, a stop sign, the engine will not stop.
If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine restarts automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.

- An automatic vehicle automatic engine start is required.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the driver's display:

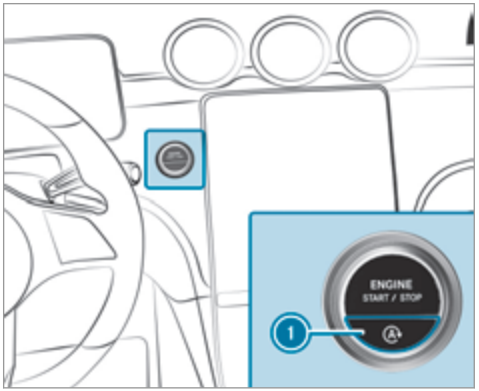
- The symbol Ⓐ (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: The engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The symbol Ⓐ (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: Not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the symbol Ⓐ nor Ⓐ appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: An intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.
- The symbol Ⓐ$^{OFF}$ appears: The ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. In addition, the following display message appears in the driver's display:

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it is automatically switched off after three minutes.

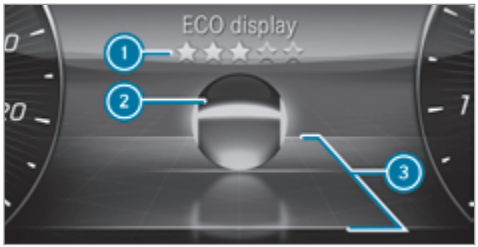
**Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function**




▶ Press button (1).
A display appears in the driver display when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.

ⓘ A continuous Ⓐ$^{OFF}$ display appears in the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

## ECO display function




The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylised road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- coasting at the right time
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow appears in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO display function via the Classic and Exclusive menus (→ page 265).

## ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V onboard electrical system)

**!** **NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs E and C.

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

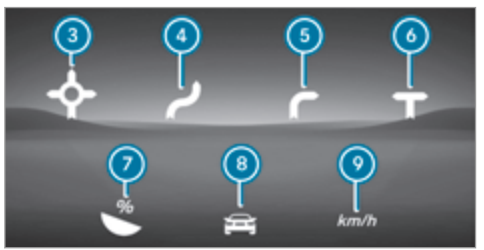



(1) "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
(2) Route event ahead

If a route event that can be dealt with more efficiently by adjusting your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol will be displayed in grey.

When the driver removes their foot from the accelerator, the symbol will turn green.

The display will disappear as soon as ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.




The following route events can be detected by ECO Assist:

3 Roundabout
4 S-bend
5 Sharp bend
6 T-junction
7 Downhill gradient
8 Vehicle in front
9 Speed limit

ⓘ Only route event 8 "vehicle in front" will be displayed in drive program C.

**System limits**

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.

## DYNAMIC SELECT button

### Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT button

**! NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change between the following drive programs:

The drive program selected appears in the driver's display .

I* Individual

- Individual settings

S+ Sport+

- Sporty driving
- Emphasises the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics for a more active driving style
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

S Sport

- Still sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Allows the sporty driver a more active driving style
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

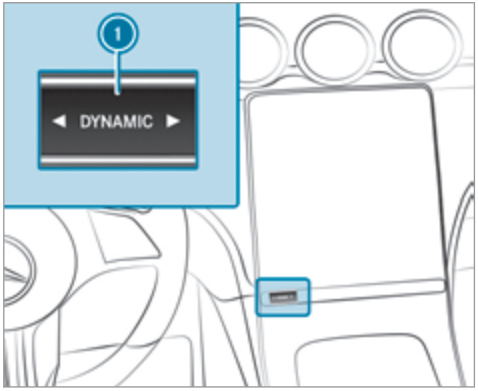
E Eco

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of Glide mode
- ESP®
- Steering

### Selecting the drive program



▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button ① on the left or right.
The drive program selected appears in the driver's display .

## Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ DYNAMIC SELECT

**Setting drive program I**

▶ Select Individual.

▶ Select and set a category.

**Switching the reset display on/off**

▶ Activate or deactivate Ask when starting.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

**Function on:** the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

**Function off:** the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

## Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

## Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Influencing variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Please adjust your driving style accordingly. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The warning lamp to show the power reduction after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

### Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Info

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption is displayed.

## Automatic transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

**Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

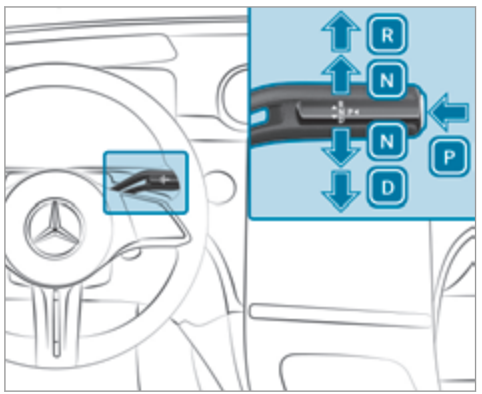
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position is shown in the driver display.




P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

**Engaging reverse gear R**

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

**Engaging neutral N**

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

**Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:**

▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P message appears on the driver's display.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

The park position P is automatically re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch to transmission position D or R.
- you press the button P.

**Engaging park position P**

▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 183).

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

▶ When the vehicle is at a standstill, press button P.
When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission position is D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- You switch off the engine, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when the vehicle is rolling and the transmission position is N.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while at a standstill and engage transmission position D or R again.

**Engaging drive position D**

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

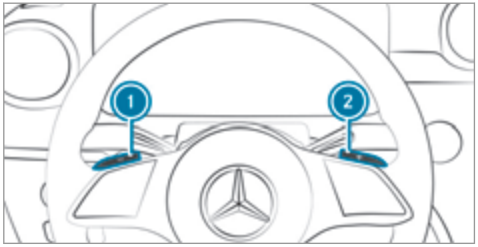
When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

## Manual gearshifting

**!** **NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.




When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to a higher or

lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

**Temporary setting:**

▶ **Activating:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ❶ or ❷.
Manual shifting is activated for a short time. The transmission position display shows M and the current gear.

ⓘ How long the manual shifting stays activated is dependant on various factors.

Manual shifting can be automatically deactivated in the following cases:

- Changing the drive program
- Restarting the vehicle
- When the transmission position D is engaged again
- Driving style

▶ **Shifting up:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ❷.

▶ **Shifting down:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ❶.

▶ **Deactivating:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ❷ and hold it in place.
The transmission position display shows D.

ⓘ You can also activate and deactivate manual shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

## Activating or deactivating manual gear changing

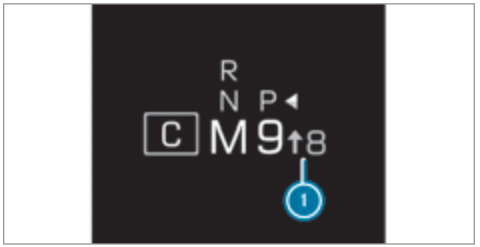
Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Driving

▶ Switch the function on or off.

## Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.




▶ When gearshift recommendation ❶ appears on the driver display, shift to the recommended gear.

## Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

## Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position display D is shown in green.
- The combustion engine can be switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program E is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer hitched up to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack Fitted.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I*.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

## Refuelling

### Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

▶ Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European stand-

ard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure bio-diesel or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

- For vehicles with petrol engines, observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

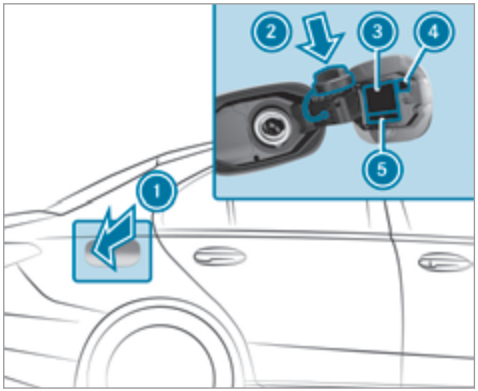
**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.




1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for fuel filler cap
3. Tyre pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

- Press on the back area of fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket (2).
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

## AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

### Notes on refilling AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

### Topping up AdBlue®

**!** **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

**!** **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.

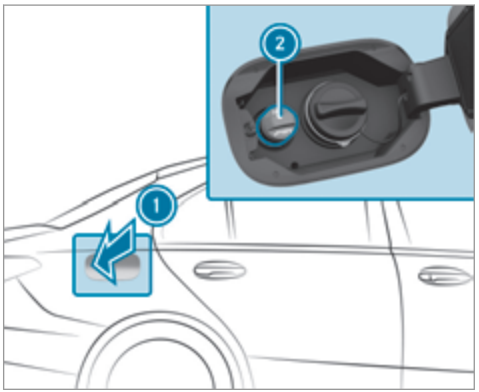
The following messages appear in order in the driver's display when the AdBlue® tank requires topping up:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's ManualThe AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's ManualThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX kmThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed.
- XX,Xl Top up AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss.The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed. Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the Service menu in the driver's display.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

**Opening the AdBlue® filler cap**



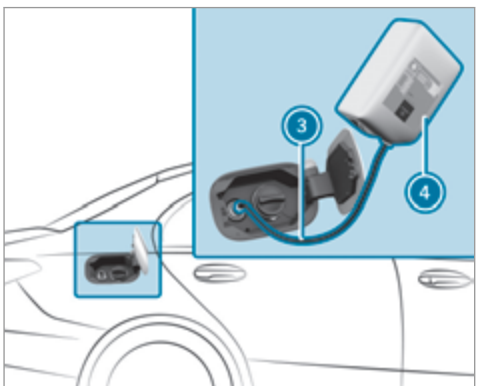

▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap (1).

▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

**Topping up AdBlue®**

Mercedes-Benz recommends topping up AdBlue® at a filling pump. If no AdBlue® filling pump is available, you can also top up AdBlue® using a canister.




- Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (4).
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (4) until hand-tight.
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (4). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (4) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (3) and AdBlue® refill canister (4) in reverse order.
- Replace AdBlue® filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

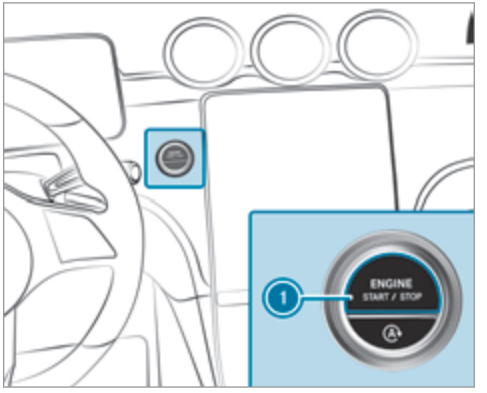
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.




- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 175).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing the ① button.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

## Garage door opener

### Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

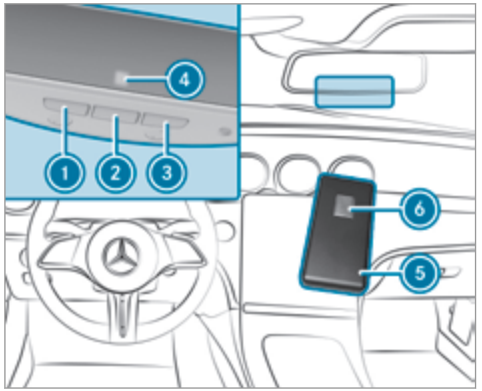
When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.




- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

**Synchronising the rolling code**

**Requirements:**

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
  When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

**Troubleshooting when programming the remote control**

- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control 5.
- Hold remote control 5 at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- On the Internet at https://www.homelink.com

**Opening or closing the garage door**

**Requirements:**

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

**Clearing the garage door opener memory**

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3). The entire memory has been deleted.

## Electric parking brake

**Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.

- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 189).

**In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:**

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

**Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)**

**The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:**

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

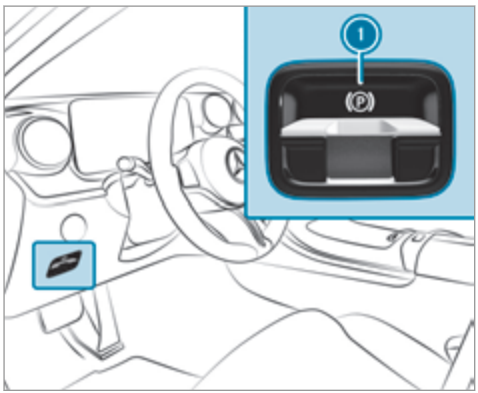
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position P.
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

### Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

#### Applying




▶ Push handle (1).
The red indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display Ⓟ.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit continuously.

#### Releasing

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle (1).
The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

#### Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle (1).
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release parking brake message is displayed and the red Ⓟ indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red Ⓟ indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

### Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 190).

**System limits**

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

## Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/close ▸▸ Vehicle protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

**Activating or deactivating the collision photos function**

Please note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings.

▶ Activate or deactivate Take photos.

**Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me App**

▶ Select Upload to Mercedes me.

▶ Select Upload automatically.

▶ Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me App.
The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

**Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive**

▶ Connect a USB flash drive .

▶ Select Manage collision photos.

▶ Select Copy (USB).
All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, only use with FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

**Deleting collision photos**

▶ Select Manage collision photos.

▶ Select Delete.
All collision photos will be deleted.

## Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes about the high-voltage battery in the Supplement. You

could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

## Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

### Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the driver's display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The starter battery charge level is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

### Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched off.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing

▶ Activate or deactivate Standby mode.

# Driving and driving safety systems

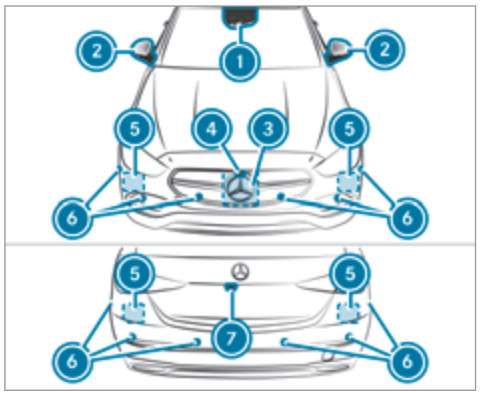
## Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

## Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.




1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 327). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

## Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 193)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 194)

- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 194)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 195)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 195)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 196)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 196)
- HOLD function (→ page 197)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 198)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 198)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 198)
- Cruise control (→ page 200)
- Limiter (→ page 200)
- Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 222)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 224)
- Traffic light view (→ page 228)

**Driving Assistance package**

ⓘ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 203)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 208)
- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 209)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 217)
- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 211)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 213)
- Active Lane Change Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 215)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 211)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 228)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 231)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 50)

**Parking Package**

ⓘ The reversing camera is also available without the Parking Package in some countries.

ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country and equipment-dependent.

- Reversing camera (→ page 234)
- 360° Camera (→ page 239)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 248)

## Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake

pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

**System limits**

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the vehicle is started.

## Function of BAS

**WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## Function of ESP®

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 448)
- Display messages (→ page 386)

**ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)**

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

**Influence of drive programs on ESP®**

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 171).

## Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 75 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

## Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

## Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:



**!** **NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Select ESP.

▶ Select On or  Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the driver's display.

## Function of EBD

Electronic Breakforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

## Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

### System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

## HOLD function

### HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

### System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

### Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

### Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

## Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

## Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys,

take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the driver's display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.




The following information is displayed in the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments (1) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the driver's display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

If you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST with microsleep detection is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

**System limits**

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.

- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed in the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

**Setting ATTENTION ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

**Setting the sensitivity**

▶ Tap the current setting.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

## Cruise control and limiter

**Function of cruise control**

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**Displays in the driver display**

- (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.
- (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears under the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

**System limits**

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

**Function of the limiter**

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**Displays on the driver display**

- LIM (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
- LIM (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
- LIM (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears under the LIM display and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The LIM passive message appears in the driver's display and the LIM display flashes.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

**Operating cruise control or the variable limiter**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

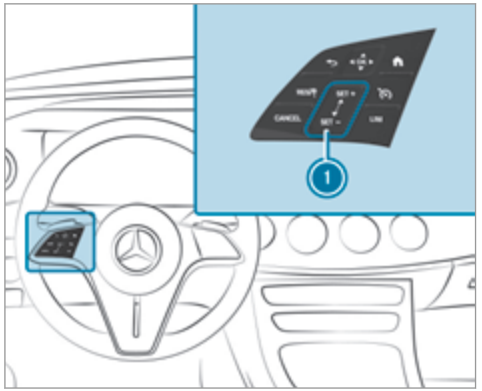
**Requirements:**

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates cruise control/the variable limiter

Selects cruise control

LIM Selects the variable limiter

1 Control panel to increase/decrease speed

**Operating cruise control and the variable limiter**

- Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

**Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter**

- **To select cruise control:** press .
- **To select the variable limiter:** press LIM.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 206).

**Activating cruise control or the variable limiter**

- Press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel 1. The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

- Press RES/. The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

**Increasing/decreasing the stored speed**

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel 1. The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET/+ or SET/– on control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET/+ on control panel (1).

ⓘ When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

**Adopting a detected speed**

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the driver's display:

- Press RES/⊛.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

**Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter**

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

**Information on the permanent limiter**

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 203).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the driver's display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

**Setting the limit speed for winter tyres**

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

- Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

**Setting a speed**

- Select ⚙ next to Winter tyre limit.
- Select a speed.

## Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 160 km/h
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 210 km/h

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

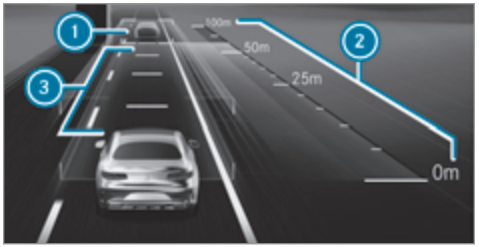
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 171)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, the driving style of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can be set. Depending on which drive program is selected, the driving characteristics can be geared towards energy economy, comfort or dynamic performance. In the Active Distance Assist menu, the driving style can be permanently set to Comfort or Dynamic (→ page 210).

**Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package:** if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**Display in the driver's display in the Assistance menu**




1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the right, for example on motorways.

**Permanent status display**

- (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set

- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display is greyed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up.

When the set specified distance is increased or decreased, the display briefly appears under the vehicle in the permanent status display.

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears in the driver's display.

**System limits**

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

**Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter**

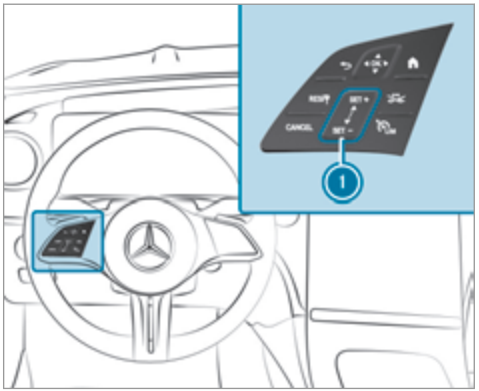
**Requirements:**

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

Variable limiter:

- The variable limiter is selected.




RES/↑ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates the variable limiter/Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

1 Increases/decreases the speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

**Switching between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

- Press .

**Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET/+, SET/– or RES. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).
  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

**Increasing or reducing the speed**

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section of control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section of control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET/+ on the upper section of control panel (1).

**Adopting the limit speed shown in the driver's display**

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter.
- Press RES.
  The limit speed displayed in the driver's display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle

in front, but only up to the stored speed, or limits its speed accordingly.

**Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

**Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front**

- Press the distance button.
  The display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

**Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

**Function of Active Speed Limit Assist**

If a change in the speed limit of 20 km/h or more is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 210).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the driver's display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways and there is no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly, when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**System limits**
The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 224).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

**Function of route-based speed adaptation**
When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 210).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic )

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

If a corresponding route event is detected while route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

**System limits**

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- unclear roads
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, for example at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

**Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles**

**Requirements:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

**Selecting a driving style**

▶ Select DYNAMIC SELECT based , Dynamic or Comfort.

**Setting speed adaptation**

▶ Select When cornering etc. or For limits. When these functions are active, the vehicle speed is adjusted according to a route event ahead or to speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist.

ⓘ When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206).

ⓘ Further information on speed adaptation (→ page 209).

**Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist**

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all of the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 206).
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 213).
- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the status display appears in the driver's display.

**System limits**

The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 211).

## Active Steering Assist

**Function of Active Steering Assist**

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

**Permanent status display in the driver's display**

**Grey:** activated and passive

**Green:** activated and active

**Red, flashing:** prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limit detected

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as grey in the driver's display.

**Contact detection**

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.




If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display 1 appears in the driver's display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 213).

The warning is not issued or is stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver has touched the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or inoperative in the following situations:

- The driver is wearing gloves.
- There is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**System limits**

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.
- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

**Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist**

**Requirements:**

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

▶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

▶ Select Act. Steering Asst.

## Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Depending on vehicle equipment, Active Emergency Stop Assist uses touch sensors or detects steering movements when monitoring the steering wheel. If the system detects that the driver is no longer holding the steering wheel, it can initiate an emergency stop, if necessary.

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** the accelerator and brake pedal are monitored as well as the steering wheel.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if Active Steering Assist is deactivated, the accelerator and brake pedal are monitored as well as the steering wheel.

A warning is issued when the steering wheel is not being held or when a pedal is not depressed, and the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane.




If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, visual warning (1) is issued. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

Also observe the instructions on the contact detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 211).

Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message (1) appears in the driver's display.
- In addition to display (1) a warning tone sounds.
- The Beginning emergency stop message appears in the driver's display, a continuous warning tone sounds, the vehicle no longer accelerates, and there is a slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until it is at a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also produced.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** depending on the country, a lane change to the adjacent right-hand lane is carried out, if possible.

ⓘ It is only possible to change across one lane and only into the right-hand lane, and not onto the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by steering.

You can cancel the intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated by one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and power steering remain active
- Steering: power-assisted steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within one driving cycle. Subsequently, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are deactivated for that driving cycle.

**System limits**

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** if Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect lane markings or is deactivated, Active Emergency Stop Assist is not active.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect lane markings, Active Emergency Stop Assist is not active.

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 203)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 211)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 215)

## Active Lane Change Assist

**Function of Active Lane Change Assist**

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes and is activated by indicating briefly.

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are on a motorway or high-speed major road.
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Since the last time the vehicle was started, the sensors have detected a vehicle at a suitable distance behind your vehicle.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are activated on motorways.

The system is not available and must be reactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist were already activated before entering the motorway.
- The system briefly does not detect the road you are on as a motorway or a motorway-like road, e.g. on a motorway junction.

As soon as Active Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road, you can reactivate it with RES/↑, SET/+ or SET/–.

**Display in the driver's display in the Assistance menu**




1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change cancelled

When Active Lane Change Assist is available, the display appears along with green arrows in the driver's display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the display appears along with grey arrows in the driver's display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has indicated briefly. The lane change is shown to the driver with a flashing green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. Green arrow 1 is displayed in the appropriate adjacent lane in the Assistance menu in the driver's display. The Lane change to the left message, for example, also appears.

Active Lane Change Assist can be cancelled in various situations, including the following:

- Change in the surrounding conditions (e.g. detected obstacle).
- The driver removes their hands from the steering wheel.
- The driver steers with too much force or in the opposite direction.
- The driver moves the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The vehicle cannot make the lane change as planned.

Cancellation of Active Lane Change Assist is displayed as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- In certain circumstances a warning tone sounds.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.

▶ Monitor the lane change.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

**System limits**

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 211).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 192).
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.
- The system does not detect a suitable road, for example, in tight bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is on a construction site.

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**Selecting Active Lane Change Assist**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

▶ Select the function.

## Active Brake Assist

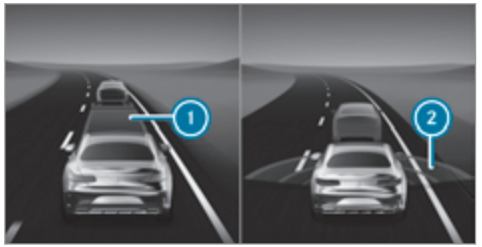
### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist (country-specific)

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up.




In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance (1) to the vehicle in front is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) appear in front of the vehicle.

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.




If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, pop up (1) appears in the driver's display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, OFF appears in the driver's display.
If the system is unavailable or the functions are restricted, appears.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

**The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:**

The distance warning function issues a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is too close for the driven speed, the distance warning lamp lights up in the driver's display.
- From approximately 7 km/h if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the driver's display.

  **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

If possible, brake immediately or manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.

**Distance warning function**
The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

**Autonomous braking function**
If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead, pedes-

trians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:
- At speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

**Situation-dependent braking assistance**
If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene in the following situations.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:
- At speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:
- At speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- At speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- At speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead.
- At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

**Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist**

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

**Reaction to oncoming road users (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:

- Reaction up to speeds of approximately 100 km/h
- Warning for oncoming road users through acoustic warning and warning lamp
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

**Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 110 km/h.

The steering support of Evasive Steering Assist can be cancelled at any time by counter steering.

**System limits**

Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after driving off.

If the system is unavailable or the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered (→ page 192).
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.

- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

**Setting Active Brake Assist**

**Requirements:**
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Avoid collision ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

▶ Select the desired setting.

**Deactivating Active Brake Assist**

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

The system is switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

## Speed Limit Assist

**Function of Speed Limit Assist**

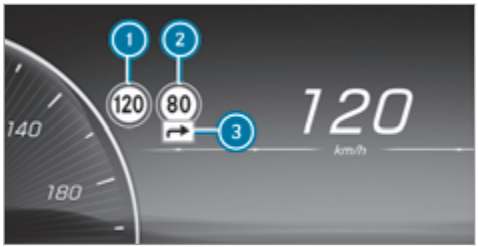
Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with multifunction camera and displays them in the driver's display and optionally in the head-up display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded**

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well (→ page 224).

**Display in the driver's display**




1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

ⓘ Traffic signs which have an impact on the maximum permissible speed, e.g. signs indicating the beginning or end of dual carriageways, can also be detected.

If Speed Limit Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the driver's display:




This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Speed Limit Assist is not supported. Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries.

**System limits**

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If traffic signs are difficult to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow, ice, insufficient lighting or driving too close to the vehicle in front, or because they are covered, faded, damaged, badly positioned or twisted.
- Digital LED traffic signs may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If signs or the road layout is ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks, at exits and ramps, in neighbouring lanes or parallel roads.
- If signs do not conform to the standard.
- If signs or road layouts are specific to the country, for example, at or beyond construction sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you are using transport equipment secured with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack, the system may react to restrictions for car/trailer combinations.

**Setting Speed Limit Assist**
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Speed Limit Assist

**Setting an additional audible indication**

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

**Setting the warning threshold**
This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.
▶ Set the desired speed.

ⓘ When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information (→ page 206).

## Traffic Sign Assist

**Function of Traffic Sign Assist**
Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares this with information in the digital navigation map. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the driver's display and in the head-up display. The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

**Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** in some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and analyses traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

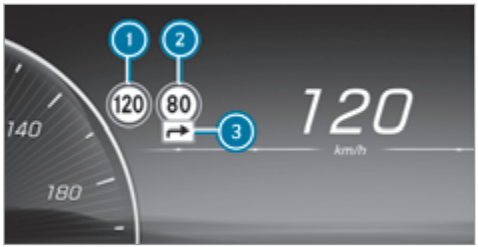
Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs in the driver's display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown in the driver's display.

Also observe the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**Displays in the driver's display**




1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs in the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed limits. Up to one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown in the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown in the driver's display, for example when speed limits are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit 1 is transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown in the head-up display.




Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display following traffic signs 1:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- depending on the country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

Traffic Sign Assist can detect following additional signs 3 and, if necessary, analyse the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- when wet
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road for example, or after you turn at a junction, the display in the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the driver's display:



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

ⓘ Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 386).

**Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded**

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can set the warning to visual only (the traffic sign flashes three times in the driver's display) or visual and acoustic, including a warning tone.

**Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)**

**Warning for no-entry signs:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, for example on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

**Warning at pedestrian crossings (vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package):** if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

**Warning at stop signs (vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package):** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear, for example if the system detects more than one stop sign, or a stop sign can be confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs with differing information have been detected.

**Warning at red lights (vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package):** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's own lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

ⓘ If the function is available, you can activate or deactivate the warnings at pedestrian crossings, stop signs and red lights in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further warnings (→ page 227).

**System limits**

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.

- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If traffic signs are difficult to detect, e.g. because they are dirty, covered, faded, covered with ice, damaged, badly positioned, poorly lit or twisted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If signs or the road layout is ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks, at exits and ramps, in neighbouring lanes or parallel roads.
- If signs do not conform to the standard.
- If signs or road layouts are specific to the country and deviate from the route guidance in the navigation system, e.g. at or beyond construction sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you are using transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack, restrictions for car/trailer combinations may be considered valid if applicable.

**Setting Traffic Sign Assist**
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

**Activating or deactivating the speed warning**
▶ Activate or deactivate Speed limit warning.

**Setting the type of warning**
▶ Select ✎ next to Speed limit warning.
▶ Select Visual & audible or Visual.

**Setting the warning threshold**
This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.
▶ Set the desired speed under Warning threshold.

**Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist**
▶ Activate or deactivate Further warnings. The available functions are activated or deactivated.

**Setting the type of warning for further functions**
▶ Select ✎ next to Further warnings.
▶ Select Visual & audible or Visual.

## Traffic light view

**Information about the traffic light view**
The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first

vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

**Displaying traffic light view**

**Requirements:**

- The Traffic light view option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic light view

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

▶ Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Traffic light view.

**Using other available functions**

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Select On request or Automatic.
If On request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Please tap here for traffic light view. message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

## Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

**Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning**

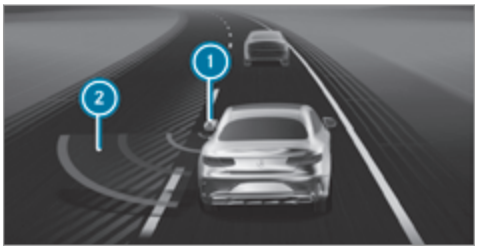
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles travelling from speeds of approximately 12 km/h and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status display in the driver's display

**Grey:** the system is activated but inoperative.

**Green:** the system is activated and operational.




Driver's display in the Assistance menu

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle enters the monitoring range immediately afterwards, the red warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in outside mirror ① also lights up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the

corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding outside mirror. Red radar waves (2) are displayed next to your vehicle in the Assistance graphic.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

**Exit warning**

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding outside mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting:** the Warning assistance of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 139).

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

The exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the vehicle has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

**System limits**

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

**Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist**

ⓘ The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

**WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react in the following situations:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.




If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

**System limits**

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- Transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

**Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Avoid contact

▶ Select Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

▶ Select On or Off.

## Active Lane Keeping Assist

**Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist**

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 192) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The

system can guide you back into your lane through a course-correcting steering intervention and additionally warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, a steering intervention does not occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle is detected in your lane, a steering intervention does not occur.

**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package:** if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.




Display (1) will appear in the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and set the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to discontinuous lane markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 234).

**Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist**

**White:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

**Yellow:** there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.

**Grey:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.

**Green:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating. If the system is operational on only one side, the lane marking is shown in green on the corresponding side.

**Red:** Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering

wheel. The lane marking is shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** if both lane markings are simultaneously shown in red in the status display, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 213).

**Active Lane Change Assist display in the "Assistance" menu**



If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red in the Assistance menu in the driver's display.

**System limits**

In the following situations, no lane-correcting steering intervention occurs but rather a warning in the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.

- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 191).

**Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist**
Multimedia system:
↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Avoid collision ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated in the Favourites menu.

ⓘ After starting the vehicle, the settings are country-specific.

**Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist**
Multimedia system:
↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Avoid collision ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

**Setting the sensitivity**

▶ Select ✎.
▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

**Activating or deactivating assistance on discontinuous lane markings**

▶ Select Advanced support.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

ⓘ This function must be activated in vehicles without Driving Assistance Package, so that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 213)

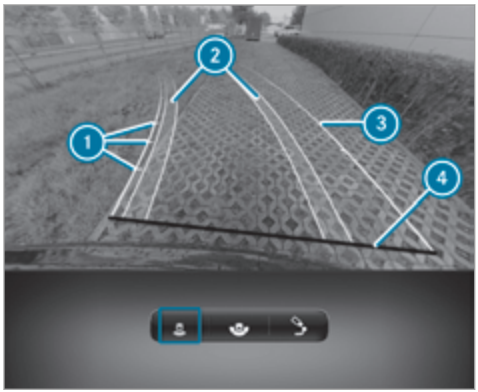
## Reversing camera

**Function of the reversing camera**
The reversing camera monitors the area behind your vehicle. If you have activated the function (→ page 244), the image from the reversing camera is automatically displayed in the central display when reverse gear is engaged.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

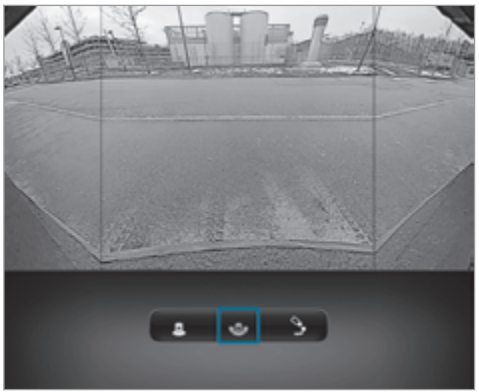
ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

**Vehicles without Parking Package**
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

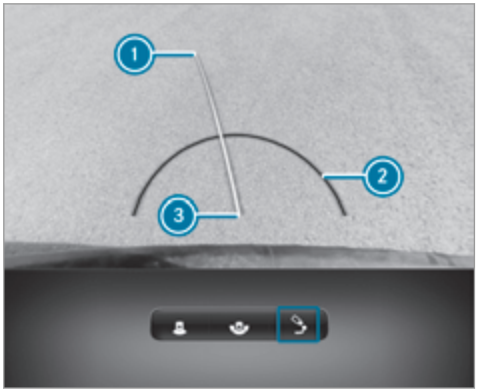



Standard view

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2. Path marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view




Trailer view

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

### Pedestrian braking function

ⓘ This function is only available in vehicles without the Parking Package. Vehicles with the Parking Package are equipped with manoeuvring assistant functions (→ page 253).

The pedestrian braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The pedestrian braking function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed below 15 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the central display.

The function is automatically active when the reversing camera is switched on and cannot be deactivated separately (→ page 244).

If automatic braking is triggered, the following symbol appears in red in the camera image:



ⓘ If the function is not available, the same symbol appears in grey.

The pedestrian braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection of the pedestrian braking function

The pedestrian braking function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

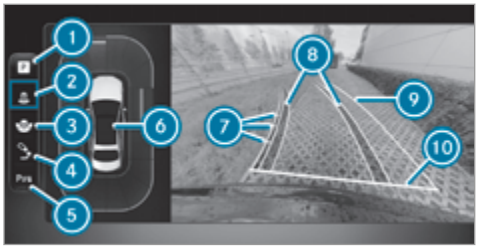
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the pedestrian braking function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

In the following situations, the pedestrian braking function is not available:

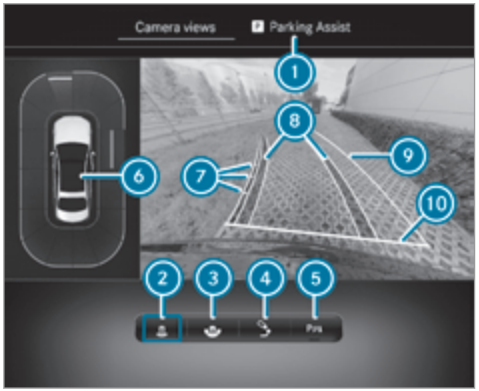
- on inclines
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established
- if the reversing camera is not operational

ⓘ Please also note the system limits of the reversing camera at the end of the section.

**Vehicles with Parking Package**




Camera views menu in the 9.5'' driver's display (top view)



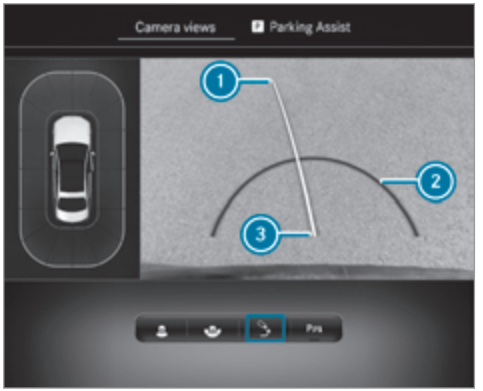

Camera views menu in the 11.9'' driver's display (top view)

1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Reversing camera with top view
3. Wide-angle view
4. Trailer view
5. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 247)
6. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)
7. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
8. Path marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
9. Driven surface depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
10. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes 8 are displayed in green (→ page 248).




Wide-angle view (example in the 11.9" driver's display)




Trailer view (example in the 11.9" driver's display)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

**System limits**

If the system is not ready for operation, the System inoperative message appears in the central display.

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The boot lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 327).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- The detection range is limited by additional vehicle attachments at the rear, such as a licence plate bracket or bicycle rack.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 192).

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

## 360° Camera

### Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras which cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras assist you when you are parking, for example, or at exits with reduced visibility.

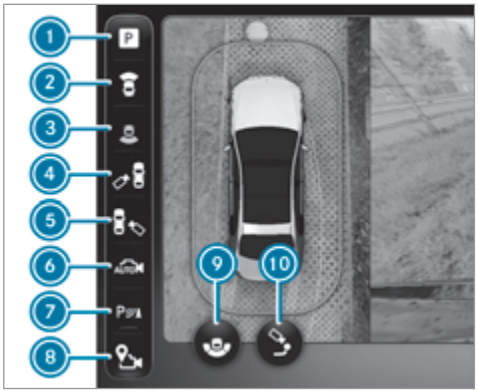
If you have activated the function, the image from the reversing camera is automatically displayed in the central display when reverse gear is selected (⟶ page 244).

The 360° Camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

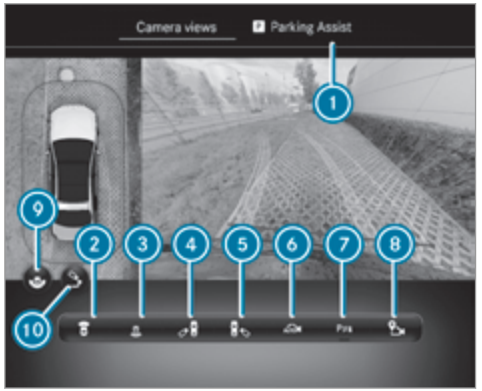
- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

**Menu overview Camera views**




Camera views menu in the 9.5'' driver's display

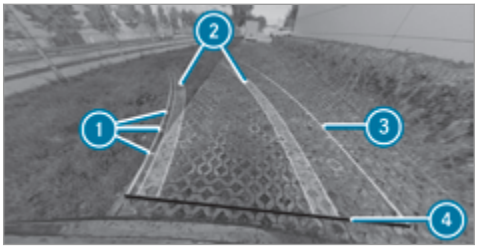



Camera views menu in the 11.9" driver's display

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with image from the reversing camera
4. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle
5. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
6. 3D auto view
7. To activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 247)
8. To set the GPS activation point
9. To switch between standard and wide-angle view
10. To switch between standard and trailer view

ⓘ In all views, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown (→ page 244).

**Function of the guide lines**

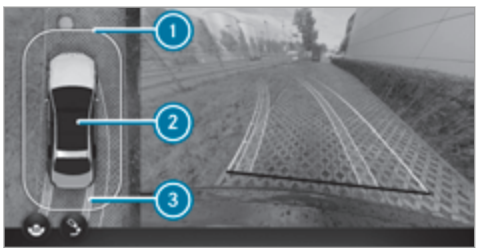



1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2. Path marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 248).

**Top view with image from the front or reversing camera**

If you have activated the function, the image from the reversing camera is automatically displayed in the central display when reverse gear is selected (→ page 244).




1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

**3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle**

**!** **NOTE** Risk of accident due to objects being severely distorted in the display or not displayed at all

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be severely distorted when displayed or not displayed at all.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

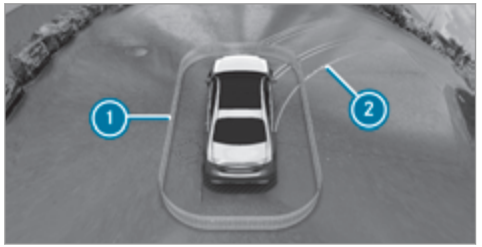



1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)

In the 3D view, left-/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

**3D auto view**

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)
② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

**Wide-angle view**

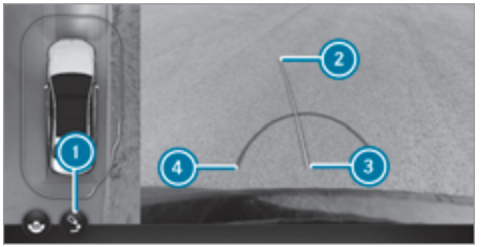


① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)
② To switch between standard and wide-angle view

**Trailer view**

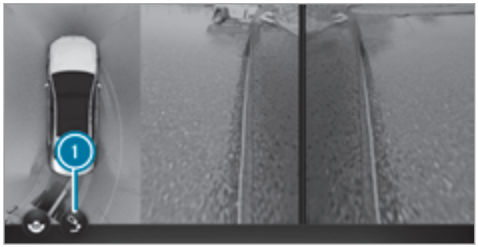
ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



Trailer view: locating aid
① To switch between standard and trailer view
② Yellow locating aid
③ Ball head of the trailer hitch
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.




Trailer view: side view of the mirror cameras

① To switch between standard and trailer view

**System limits**

If the system is not ready for operation, the System inoperative message appears in the central display.

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The boot lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

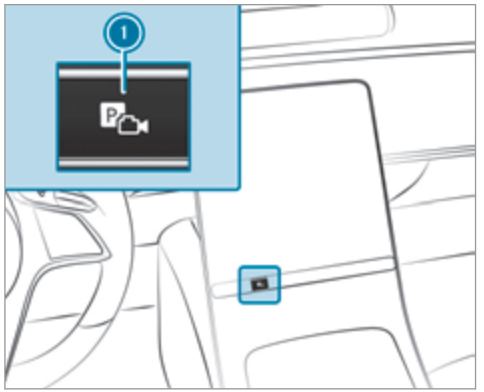
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 327).

### Calling up the 360° Camera views using the button




- Press button (1).
- Select the Camera views menu.
- In the multimedia system, select the desired view (→ page 239).

### Selecting a view for the 360° Camera (reverse gear)

**Requirements:**

- The Activation in R setting is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 244).

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 239).

### Setting the reversing camera or 360° Camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Camera

- Select Rear camera image or System off.

### Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Camera

- Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

## Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

### Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and shows you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

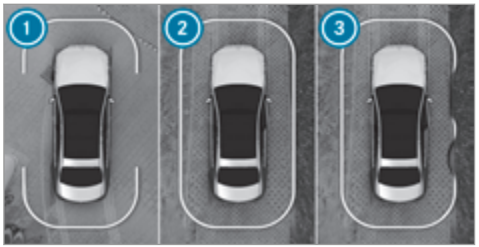
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is

issued. The passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system.

In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

**Displays in the central display**




Vehicles with 360° Camera




Vehicles with reversing camera

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational, the respective areas of the display are shown in blue.

1. Operational, front and rear
2. Operational, all around
3. Operational, all around and obstacle detected

The colour of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** < 0.4 m

**Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone also sounds. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m, in the standard setting only from 0.4 m.



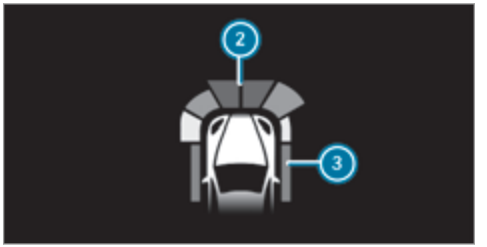

Vehicles with 360° Camera




Vehicles with reversing camera

If you are not in the Camera & parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window (1) appears in the driver's display:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.




Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front (2) and 0.7 m on sides (3) can also be displayed in the head-up display.

**System limits**

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle.

Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 234)
- 360° Camera (→ page 239)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; the system otherwise cannot function properly (→ page 192).

**Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

**Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the P OFF symbol appears in the driver's display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 327).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

**! NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

**Requirements:**

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Press P in the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is not lit or the P OFF symbol appears in the instru-

ment cluster, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

**Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

**Setting the volume or pitch of the warning tones**

▶ Set the desired level under Volume or Tone pitch.

**Activating/deactivating audio fadeout**

▶ Select Audio fadeout.
The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

or

▶ Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout in trans. position R.
The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

**Setting the time of the warnings**

▶ Select Time of warning.

▶ Set the time for the warning.

## Active Parking Assist

**Function of Active Parking Assist**

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with reversing camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the road

Vehicles with 360° Camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such due to markings (for example at the roadside)
- Exiting a parking space parallel to the road
- Exiting a parking space perpendicular to the road (optionally either left or right)

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the P message appears in the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, ◁P▷ appears. The arrows show on which side of the

road free parking spaces are located. These are then shown in the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 250).

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You engage transmission position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

**System limits**

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 234)
- 360° Camera (→ page 239)

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, such as overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

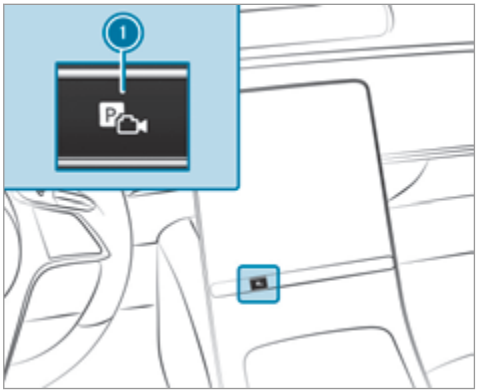
Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

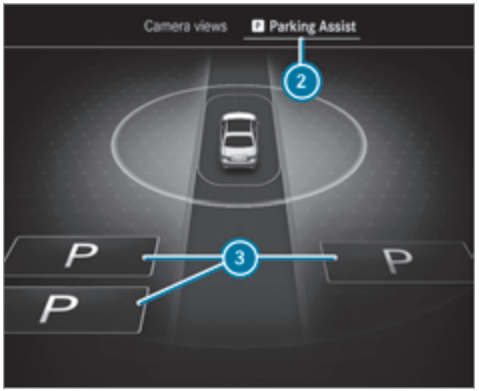
- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.

- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.

**Parking with Active Parking Assist**

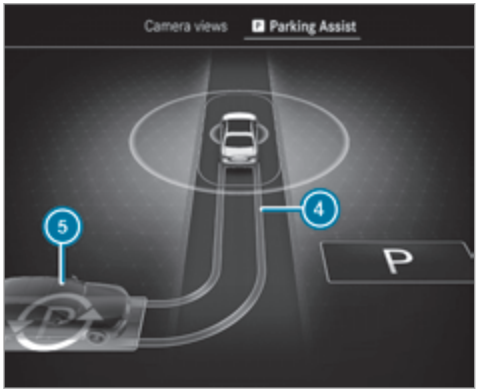



▶ Press button 1.




▶ Select Parking Assistance menu 2.

Parking spaces 3 detected by the system are shown in the central display.




When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path (4) into currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press button (1) again.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished display message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.

### Immediate parking via the Camera views menu




- ▶ Select the Camera views menu.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position [R], and symbol 6 appears in the camera image: press button 1 again. The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

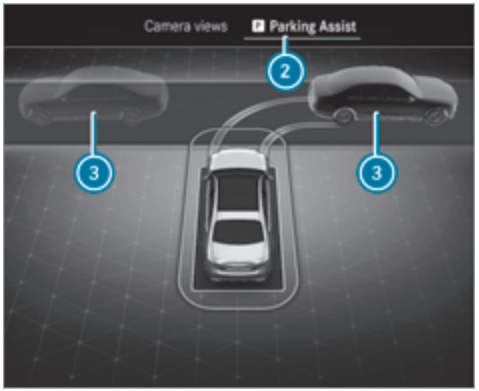
ⓘ This function can be deactivated in the Parking menu.

### Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° Camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Press button 1.




- ▶ Select Parking Assistance menu 2.
- ▶ If necessary, change direction of exit 3.
- ▶ **To start exiting the parking space:** press button 1 again.
- ▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed in the driver's display and central display.
  The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

**Pausing Active Parking Assist**

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by one of the following actions, for example:

- depressing the brake pedal
- opening the front passenger door, a rear door, the boot or the bonnet
- applying the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function
- **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

**Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist**

Persons or objects detected in the manoeuvring range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

## Manoeuvring assistant

**Function of Drive Away Assist**

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 2 km/h.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.

- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 1.0 m since being at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.

Drive-away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (→ page 256).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parking menu:



ⓘ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the same symbol appears in grey. If the Camera & parking menu is not open in the central display, the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC both appear.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

**System limits**

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 248).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is restricted.

If transport equipment is secured to the trailer hitch, such as a trailer or bicycle rack, Drive Away Assist is not available when you are reversing.

**Function of cross traffic warning**

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when you are reversing out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning is automatically active when you reverse at a speed of less than approximately 10 km/h.

Depending on the country, the cross traffic warning can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (→ page 256).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parking menu:



Warning for crossing traffic behind: the vehicle can be automatically braked if cross traffic is detected.

ⓘ If the cross traffic warning is not available, the symbol appears in grey. If the Camera & parking menu is not opened in the central display, the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC both appear.

The cross traffic warning is only an aid and not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

**System limits**

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 248).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

In the following situations, the cross traffic warning is not available:

- on inclines
- Warning for crossing traffic behind: if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

**Manoeuvring brake function**

The manoeuvring brake function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The manoeuvring brake function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 244).

You can activate and deactivate the manoeuvring brake function in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (→ page 256).

If the manoeuvring brake function is triggered, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parking menu:



ⓘ If the manoeuvring brake function is not available, the same symbol appears in grey.

The manoeuvring brake function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

**WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- Be ready to brake.

**System limits**

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 248)
- 360° Camera (→ page 239)
- Reversing camera (→ page 234)

The manoeuvring brake function is not available in the following situations:

- on inclines
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

**Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

- Select Manoeuvring assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistance.

## Trailer hitch

### Notes on trailer operation

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum

speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

## Folding the ball neck out and in

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Always engage the ball neck as described.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

- Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

**NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

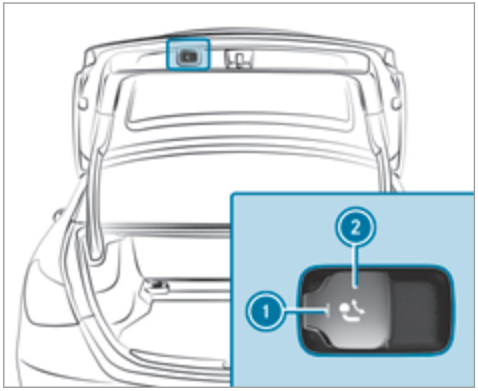
When a trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

**Requirements:**

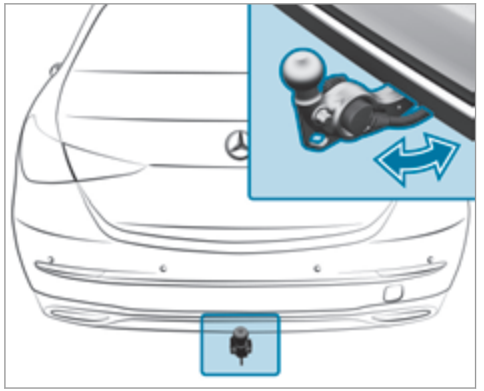
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The swivel range is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

### Folding the ball neck out




- Pull switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper.

  Indicator lamp (1) will flash.



- Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.
  Indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release switch will go out.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the message Check trailer hitch lock will appear on the driver display.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

**Folding the ball neck in**

- Pull switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper.

  Indicator lamp (1) will flash.
- Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
  Indicator lamp (1) will go out and the message on the driver display will disappear.

Observe the information about the displays on the driver display:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 448)
- Display messages (→ page 386)

## Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

**Vehicles with rear axle level control:** the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other people. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if parts of their body are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.
- Do not initiate the level control and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
- Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

The functions of the following systems will be affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning
- Manoeuvering brake function
- Reversing camera
- 360° Camera

**Coupling up a trailer**

**! NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.




▶ Open the socket cap.

▶ Insert the plug with lug (1) in groove (3) on the socket.

▶ Turn bayonet coupling (2) to the right as far as it will go.

▶ Let the cap engage.

▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).

▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the driver display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

### Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

**NOTE** Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

**Vehicles with rear axle level control:** The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if parts of your or their body are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.

▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

▶ Uncouple the trailer.

▶ Place the cover cap on the ball head.

## Bicycle rack function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.

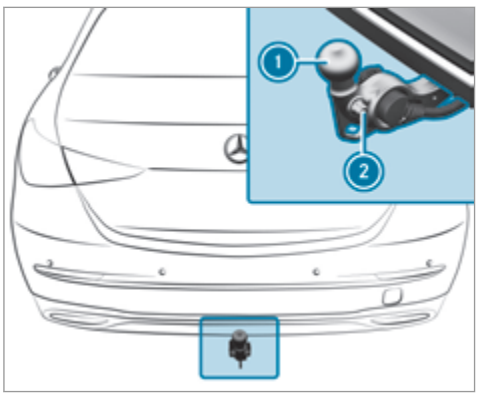
- always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.
- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks which have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

▶ use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.




Trailer hitch (example with additional guide pin)

Depending on the bicycle rack's design, different numbers of bicycles can be transported.

The following bicycle rack designs are possible:

- When mounted by attaching to ball head 1, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. You can transport up to three bicycles.
- When mounted on ball head 1 and guide pin 2, the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. You can transport up to four bicycles.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (→ page 164).

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 355).

**Notes on loading**

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

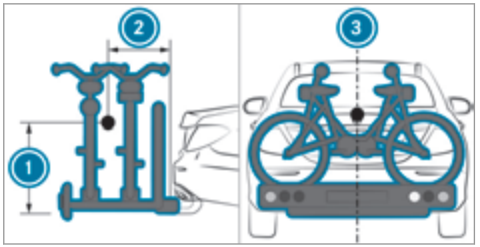
Observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.




Load distribution on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

**Loading the bicycle rack**

| | 3 bicycles | 4 bicycles |
|---|---|---|
| Total weight of bicycle rack and load | Up to 75 kg | Up to 100 kg |
| Max. distance ① | 420 mm | 420 mm |
| Max. distance ② | 300 mm | 400 mm |

When transporting four bicycles or a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

## Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be

guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 345)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 346)

## Notes on the driver's display

**WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver's display shows basic information such as speed, engine speed, fuel level, coolant temperature as well as indicator and warning lamps.

Additional functions available to you include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on Consumption and range

The menu contents and settings can be individually adapted and set.

## Operating the driver display

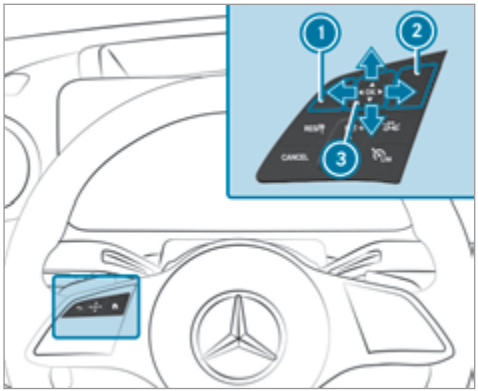
**WARNING** Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

**Scrolling on the menu bar**




1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

The content on the driver display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. Touch Control 3 is used to navigate in a vertical and horizontal direction by swiping with one finger. Confirm the selection by pressing the Touch Control.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display .

- ▶ Briefly press main menu button 2.
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- ▶ Press Touch Control 3 to confirm.

## Driver display menus

### Notes on menus on the driver display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Service

In some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the centre display area.

In most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

ⓘ You can find further information about the possible settings and selections in the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

## Head-up display

### Function of the head-up display

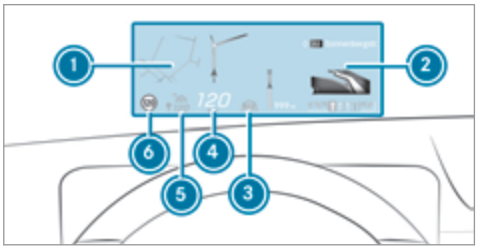
The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select different contexts, e.g.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- ECO display
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

The following image shows an example of the context with navigation.

**Head-up display content with navigation (9x3°)**




1. Navigation instructions
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Steer Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)
6. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the Call waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver's display.

**System limits**

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

### Operating the head-up display

**Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver display**

▶ Press the main menu button ⌂ on the left.

▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



**Switching between display contents on the head-up display**

- Swipe right or left on the left-hand Touch Control.
  The head-up display shows a preview of the selected display contents after each swipe.
- Press the OK button to confirm the desired content.

**Switching back to the driver display**

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

**Setting the position and brightness**

- On the menu bar of the head-up display, select Settings by swiping to the left or right.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed graphically on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the right or left on the left-hand Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ↩ or OK button to exit the settings.

## Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:
↳ ⌂

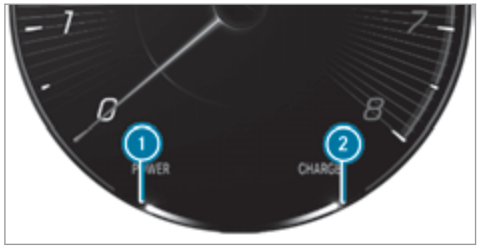
**Switching on**

- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press OK on the left-hand Touch Control.

**Switching off**

- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Select Head-up display by swiping on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press OK on the left-hand Touch Control.

## Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

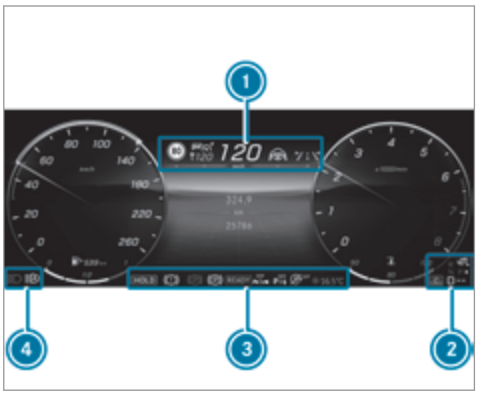



1 The area shows the electric drive support.
2 This area shows the recuperation behaviour of the electric motor.

ⓘ Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

## Overview of status displays on the driver's display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections 1 to 4.




Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)

Active Parking Assist available (→ page 250)

Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 250)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 247)

Cruise control (→ page 200)

LIM Limiter (→ page 200)

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 203)

Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 203)

Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 222)

Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 222)

Active Steering Assist (→ page 211)

Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 215)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 231)

Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 230)

- Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 169)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 167)
- HOLD function (→ page 197)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 135)
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 136)
- Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 211)
- Slippery road surface warning

**Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 222).

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 224).

## Overview and operation

### Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

**WARNING** Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

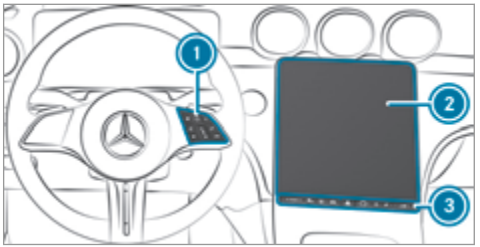
**NOTE** Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

### Overview of the MBUX multimedia system




1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operating Touch Control
2. Central display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview
   - Operates the touchscreen
3. Control panel with:
   Fingerprint sensor
   Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

Switches sound on or off

Adjusts the volume

Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant.

You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

**Anti-theft protection**

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Home screen overview




1. Status line
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Uses the global search
4. Calls up the Control Centre (pull down)
5. Calls up favourites
6. Displays in the status line
7. Calls up applications
8. Quick-access to application
9. Global menu

   Calls up previous menu

   Calls up the home screen

   Previous track or previous radio station

   Next track or next radio station

   Active call: display of the call duration

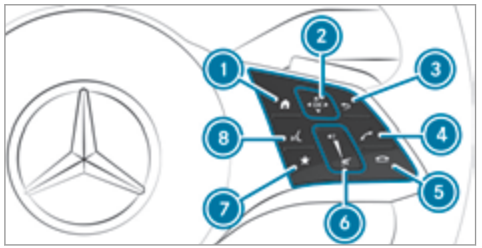
In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on arranges the applications in a grid. This presentation is also used by a smartphone, for example.

The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

## Operating the MBUX multimedia system

### Using Touch Control

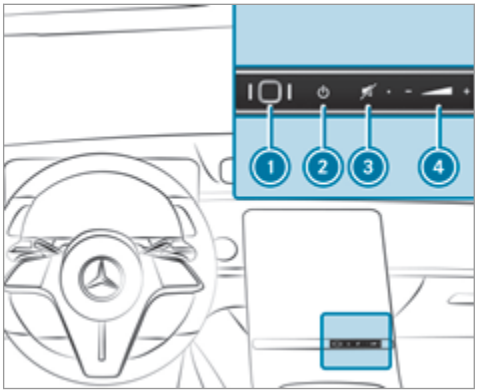



1. ⌂ Shows the home screen
2. Touch Control
   ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   OK Press (confirm)
3. ↩ Returns to the previous display
4. ✆ Makes or accepts a call
5. ✆ Rejects or ends a call
6. Increase volume: swipe upwards
   Reduce volume: swipe down
   🔇 Switches off the sound: press
7. ★ Calls up favourites (press briefly) or adds favourites (press and hold)
8. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control (2) using **a single-finger swipe**, for example:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control (2).
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

### Using the touchscreen




Example: Control elements under the central display

1. Fingerprint sensor
2. Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off
3. Switching the mute function on/off

④ Adjusts the volume
Press [−] or [+] or swipe over the button

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the digital map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.
- **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

## Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia

system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the ignition and can be operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio, media, TV
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

## Conducting a dialogue

### Starting a dialogue

- Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

### Calling up help

- **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"
- **Digital Owner's Manual:** "Show me the Owner's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

### Operating functions (examples)

- **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London."
- **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."
- **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

## Information on users, suggestions and favourites

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of the driver's seat is being adjusted via the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

▶ a) Tap the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Press a memory function position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

### User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me app or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalised comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Blinds
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

**Suggestions**
The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The pre-requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

**Favourites**
Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

## Configuring users, suggestions and favourites

**Requirements:**
- To use the set-up assistant: the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ 👤 ▸▸ Change user

**Adding a user**

▶ Select ⊕ Add user .
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me app or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me app is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the directions in the app.
The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

If only your user profile is available, it will be loaded automatically.

If more than one user profile is available, you will be directed to the user selection.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

**Selecting user options**

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Suggestions.

▶ Select Allow all suggestions.

or

- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you.
- **For intelligent multimodality:** select Multimodality.
  If the option is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can be activated in certain situations.
- **To switch the learning function off for 24 h:** switch on Deactiv. intelligent learning for 24h.
- **To delete cumulated suggestions:** select Reset suggestion history and confirm Ja (Yes).

**Protecting user-specific content and applications**

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors must be taught in in the vehicle. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.
- Mercedes me connect store

  The purchase of services is protected.

- Switch Protect content on or off.
- Switch Access protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be accessed and changed from every vehicle seat.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

**Teaching in, editing and deleting biometric data**

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- Select Protect content.
- Select Facial recognition, Fingerprint recognition or Voice recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

**Authenticating using face recognition**

- Close the driver's door or fasten the driver's seat belt.
- Look at the driver display for about five seconds.
  Your face is scanned. A message in the driver display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user

profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

**Authenticating using fingerprints**

▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen . The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your finger print.

**Authenticating using voice recognition**

▶ Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the Voice Assistant's instructions.
If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

**Deleting biometric data**

▶ Tap on [🗑], for example, behind Facial recognition.

▶ Select Yes.

**Selecting a user**

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.
You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press Tap here to cancel. message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select Change user.

▶ Select a user.

▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

**Adding favourites from categories**

▶ Select [⌂].

▶ Select [★].

▶ Select [›].

▶ Select [+] Create new favourite.

▶ Select the category.

▶ Select a favourite.

## System settings

### Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
  - Display brightness
- Control elements
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the touchpad
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
  - Haptic operation for the touchscreen
- MBUX Voice Assistant

- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
  - Voice amplification
- Connectivity
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- Updating software
- System Reset

## Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the Automatic online update option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start online software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a Wi-Fi hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted using TKIP.

ⓘ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ To complete software updates via Wi-Fi, the vehicle must be connected to an external Wi-Fi hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update.

ⓘ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.

ⓘ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.

ⓘ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

**For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status:** when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the

step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

**Availability of the driver and central display**
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, central display and driver display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

**Failure of the driver display**
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully and have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately (→ page 396).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

**Failure of the central display**
If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

## Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

**Requirements:**

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.
- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

**Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**

▶ Select MBUX hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

**Connecting using a QR code**

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

**Connecting using NFC**

▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.

▶ When the NFC icon is displayed in the MBUX hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.

▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

**Connecting using a security key**

▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.

▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.

▶ Confirm the entry.

**Generating a new security key**

▶ Select the hotspot name MBUX XXXXX in the MBUX hotspot menu.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

**Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)**

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system. The data tariff of the mobile communication

device via Acquired package is used for the data connection.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

▶ Select the Connect to the Internet option in the Internet and Bluetooth menu.

**Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi**

ⓘ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Search for access.
▶ Select the network.
▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

## System language

**Notes on the system language**

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

**Setting the language**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Language

**Setting the system language**

A list of the available system languages is shown.

▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

## Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to failure of the central display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

▶ Select Reset.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

## Navigation and traffic

### Notes on navigation

**Route guidance with augmented reality**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.

▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

### Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

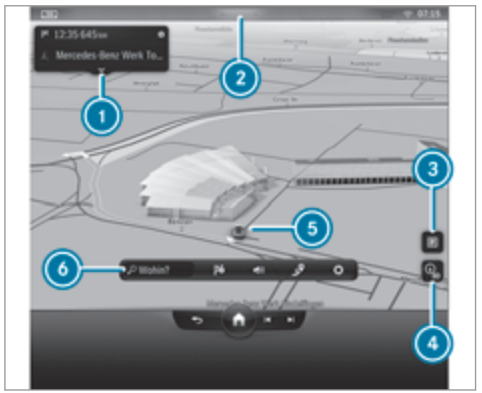
↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ Alternatively, activate the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 274).

▶ Switch to navigation.
The map appears.

## Navigation overview

### Digital map




1. Navigation window
   Route guidance active: display for destination information, route list, lane recommendations, for example
2. Calls up the Control Center in the status line
3. Searches for parking facilities in the vicinity
4. Selects the map orientation
5. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
6. Navigation menu

### Navigation menu




1. Enters a POI or address and additional destination entries
2. Interrupts route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. Repeats a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
4. Calls up Route, and Traffic menus
   - Showing the route overview, entering intermediate destinations, selecting alternative routes
   - Displaying traffic incidents and local area reports
5. Makes settings for View, Messages & tones and Route

ⓘ If the navigation menu is not shown, tap on the digital map.

ⓘ The options are not available in all countries.

## Entering a destination

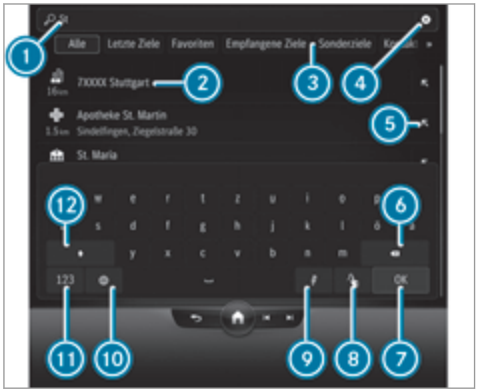
**Requirements:**

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.

- Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » Where to?




Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to handwriting recognition
9. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in 1. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter a destination as a 3 word address from what3words.
This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The route is calculated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 270).

## Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance




Example: detailed display

1. Calls up alternative routes
2. Calculates the route and starts route guidance
3. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
4. 3 word address from what3words

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

▶ Select one of the options.

### Calling up the route overview

▶ Select Routes.

▶ Select an alternative route.

### Starting route guidance

▶ Select Let's go!.

### Calling up the detailed display with destination address

▶ Pull the bar above the Let's go! symbol upwards.
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.

- **To share a destination:** select Share. This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To save a destination as a favourite:** select Favourite and then an option.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

### Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- Select In the vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI.

### Selecting a route type

- Select in the navigation menu (→ page 284).
- Select Route.
  The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.
  Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via Dynamic route guidance.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

### Calculating alternative routes

- Select in the navigation menu.
- Select View.
- Activate Overview of route after start.
  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

### Selecting alternative routes

ⓘ If Overview of route after start has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.

- Select in the navigation menu.
- Select Other routes.
- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- Select Start.

### Activating a commuter route

ⓘ A user profile has been created and Allow destination suggestions has been activated in the user options (→ page 276). Route guidance is not active.

- Select in the navigation menu.
- Select Route.
- Activate Activate commuter route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select or delete a commuter route:** selectStart or ×.

### Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. motorways or ferries

- Select in the navigation menu.
- Select Route.
- Select Avoid options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

**Activating route guidance with augmented reality**

- Tap on AR in the map.
  The indicator lamp lights up blue.

  The AR camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The video image includes additional information.
- **To return to the navigation map:** tap on AR again.
  The indicator lamp is not lit.

**Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality**

Road guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- Select ☼ in the navigation menu.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented reality video.
- Activate Street names and House numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

## Using map functions

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Navigation

**Increasing map scale**

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

**Decreasing map scale**

- When the map is displayed, tap the central display with two fingers.

**Moving the map**

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select ⌖ Centre .

**Selecting map orientation**

- Tap repeatedly on the ⊘ compass symbol on the map.

  The map orientations changes in this order:
  - The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The map shows the complete route.

## Using services

**Requirements:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



### Showing traffic information

- Select ☼ in the navigation module (→ page 284).
- Select View.
- Select Map symbols.
- Activate Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic.
  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.
  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

### Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic incidents option.

- Set the option using ☼.
  If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.
  If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Fog and ice
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Mobile roadworks

### Displaying online map contents

- Select ☼ in the navigation module .
- Select View.
- Select Map symbols.
- Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.
  The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

### Parking service

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

**NOTE** Before selecting the parking option

The data is based on information provided by the respective service provider.

Mercedes Benz accepts no liability for the accuracy of the information provided relating to the multi-storey car park/parking area.

▶ Always observe the local Information and conditions.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

▶ Select ☼ in the navigation module and activate Parking.

▶ Tap on P in the map.

▶ Select a parking option.
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park

  For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

  The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at the parking meter)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 286).

## Notes on the dashcam

**NOTE** Before using the dashcam

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions. The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated. Therefore, observe the legal requirements, in particular the data protection regulations, in your country.

For this reason, before using the dashcam inform yourself about the regulation details for the respective country.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

▶ Observe the country-specific regulations.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:
- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

## Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

**Requirements:**
- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Apps ⏩ Dashcam

▶ Select the USB symbol.

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

## Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

**Requirements:**
- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Apps ⏩ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 291).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select a recording mode:** select Loop recording or Individual recording.
Loop recording records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.

Individual recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Please do not remove the storage medium. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

## Telephone

### Telephony

#### Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 114)

**Bluetooth® connection**

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
  - The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior aerial.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**Network connection:**

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

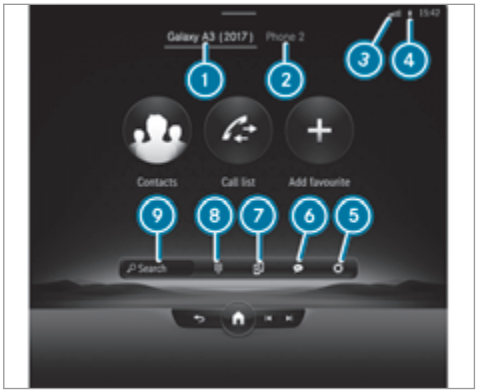
The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the

mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

**Telephone menu overview**




1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

**Telephony operating modes overview**

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

### Connecting a mobile phone

**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ My devices

### Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect new device.

### Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

### Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

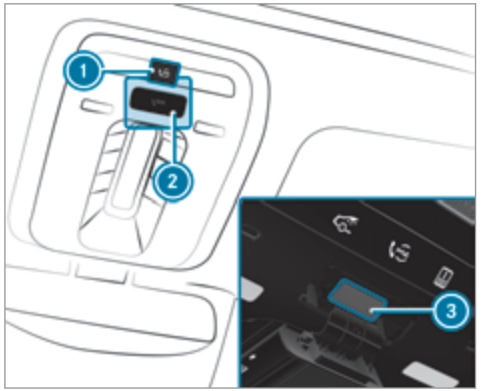
- Making calls, e.g.:
  - Accept a call
  - End call
  - Answering a call with a message
  - Conference
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Deleting favourites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

## Mercedes me and apps

## Mercedes me calls

### Making a call via the overhead control panel

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.




1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

**Making a Mercedes me call**

▶ Press me button 1.

**Making an emergency call**

▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

**Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button**

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 295).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 298).

**Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system**

**Requirements:**

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Phone

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown on the central display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

**Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection**

**Requirements:**
- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 300).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with Call later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

**Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call**

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer

centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

**Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call**

**Requirements:**

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 295).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transfer your vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre to improve the processing of your request? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

**Transferred data during a Mercedes me call**

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.
- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

ⓘ A prompt for consent to the data transmission only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

**Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated**

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

**Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated**

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

**Data processing**

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

## Mercedes me connect

### Information on Mercedes me connect

ⓘ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 295).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 296).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 306).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

**Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management**

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 306)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 297)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

**Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services**

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

## Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

You can call up the menu using Apps in the multimedia system.

In the Apps menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the Mercedes me user account
- Deleting a connection between a Mercedes me user account and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as, In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

## Overview of In-Car Office

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

Requirements for In-Car Office:

- The In-Car Office service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have set a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have synchronised your Mercedes me user account in the vehicle and via Mercedes me.
- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. Office 365 or Gmail, and have connected the online service with your Mercedes me user account.

  Alternatively you can link this user account from the multimedia system to your Mercedes me user account. You will be offered a QR code that will take you to the website from which you can make the link.

In-Car Office functions:

- Display pending appointments in the calendar
  - Reading out calendar entries
  - Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
  - Navigating to appointments (requirement being that the appointment contains a navigable destination)
  - Deleting a calendar entry
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete
  - Reading aloud
  - Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
  - Deleting
- Marking entry in Tasks & calls as completed ☑
- Managing e-mails
  - Showing or reading e-mails
  - Writing, answering and forwarding e-mails

ⓘ Alternatively, you can record text contents for your e-mail via the MBUX Voice Assistant or via the dictation function.

ⓘ You can start the In-Car Office function using the Apps menu. Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

## Web browser overview




1. Search
2. To refresh/stop
3. Previous website
4. Options
5. Settings

ⓘ Under [•••] you have the following options:
- Bookmarks
- Request mobile website
- Tabs

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

## Overview of smartphone integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an Internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration
- Mercedes-Benz Link (implementation of the function using the Mercedes-Benz Link control box)
- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Mercedes-Benz Link, Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the My devices menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the My devices or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

**Overview of transferred vehicle data**

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:
- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 282).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

### Information on available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call system are available to you in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 307).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.

  For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

**Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)**

| Mercedes-Benz emergency call system | 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) |
| --- | --- |
| • The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network.<br>• Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.<br>In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically. | • If you decide on the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) only, then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call.<br>• The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres. |

ⓘ The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

ⓘ Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the activation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone

network, which ensures faster placement of the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.

Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated in quickly.

- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.

  In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.
- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

## Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 306) or manually (→ page 307).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

### Indicators in the displays

The following messages appear on the central display for both emergency call systems:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls call still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: The icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

## Triggering an automatic emergency call

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or an appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

## Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 295).

or

▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or an appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

## Emergency call system data transmission

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (⟶ page 304) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

**Transmitted data according to activated emergency call system:**

| Mercedes-Benz emergency call | 112 emergency call |
|---|---|
| • Position data of the vehicle<br>• Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)<br>• Direction of travel<br>• Vehicle identification number<br>• Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen)<br>• Number of people determined to be in the vehicle<br>• Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically<br>• Time of the accident<br>• Language setting on the multimedia system<br>• Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not<br>This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary. | • Position data of the vehicle<br>• Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)<br>• Direction of travel<br>• Vehicle identification number<br>• Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen)<br>• Number of people determined to be in the vehicle<br>• Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically<br>• Time of the accident |

ⓘ If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be called up.

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

## Self diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the vehicle is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

## Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

**Requirements:**

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

ⓘ The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.
The test mode is ended.

## Information on data processing

**Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

**Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)**

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with Article 6, Clause 1, Letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

**Data recipient**

The recipients of data that is processed using the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals that are specified to first receive and handle emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112 by the respective country authorities in whose territory you are located.

**Arrangements for data processing**

Both emergency call systems are designed so that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

**Rights of persons affected by the data processing**

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Datenschutz, Daimler AG, HPC G353, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

## Radio & media

### Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
|  | Play | Select to start or continue playback. |
|  | Rest | Select to pause the playback. |
|  | Repeat a track | Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist.<br>• Select once: the active playlist is repeated.<br>• Select twice: the current track is repeated.<br>• Select three times: the function is deactivated. |
|  | Random playback | Select to play back the tracks in random order. |
|  | Skip forwards/back | Select to skip to the next or to the previous track. |

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
|  | Additional options | Select to show additional options. |
|  | Categories | Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.). |
|  | Search | Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example. |
|  | Settings | Select to make settings. |
|  | Home | Select to return to the home screen. |
|  | Messaging | Select to call up messaging. |
|  | Full screen | Select to switch to full screen mode. |

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files
- Streaming online music

## Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
| | Home | Select to return to the home screen. |
| | Messaging | Select to call up messaging. |
| / | Skip forwards/back | Select to skip to the next or to the previous station. |
| | Settings | Select to have further options shown.<br>The setting options are country-dependent. |
| | Additional options | Select to show additional options. |
| TA | Traffic information service | Select to switch on the traffic information service.<br>When the traffic information service is switched on, TA is blue. |
| | Station list | Select to have the station list shown. |
| | Search | Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example. |

### Additional functions of TuneIn Radio

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
|  | Settings | The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu:<br>• Selecting stream<br>• Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account |
|  | Favourites | Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite. |
|  | Play/Pause | Select to start, stop or continue playback. |
|  | Browse | Select to choose a category and then a radio station. |

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

### Calling up TuneIn Radio

**Requirements:**

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ Data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

## Sound settings

### Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system fitted. You can find out which sound system is fitted in your vehicle in the Digital Owner's Manual.

**Standard sound system**

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser:
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume:
  - Automatic adjustment

**Burmester® 3D-surround sound system and Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system**

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser:
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Sound focus
- VIP seat (Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system only)
- Sound profiles
- Volume:
  - Automatic adjustment

## ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

↳ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver display (→ page 264).

### Information on regular maintenance work

**NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 316).

## Engine compartment

### Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

**Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)**

In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 75 mm.

After being triggered, the active bonnet remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised bonnet cannot be ruled out.

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If a safe continued journey is not possible, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Opening and closing the bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

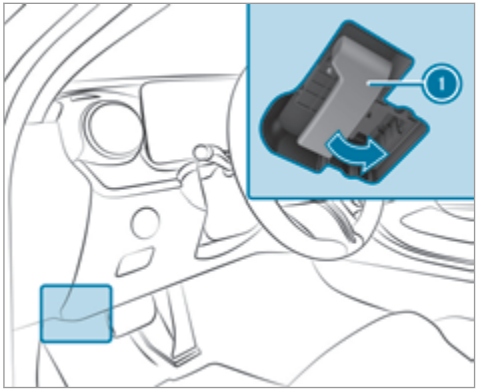
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

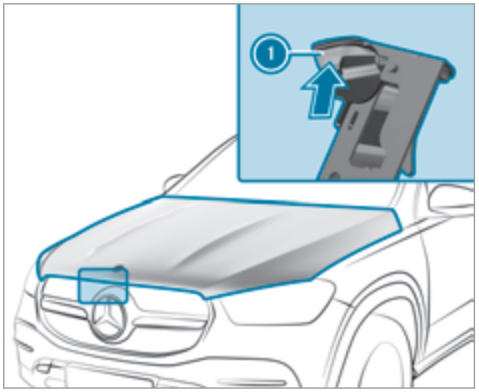
**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

## Opening the bonnet




- To release the bonnet, pull on handle (1).




- Push handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet until it opens automatically.

## Closing the bonnet

**NOTE** Damage to the bonnet

If the bonnet is closed manually, there is a risk of dents.

▶ Do not close the bonnet manually.

▶ Lower the bonnet to a height of around 20 cm and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

## Engine oil

### Checking the engine oil level using the driver display

**Requirements:**

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

↳ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level currently inoperative

▶ Close the bonnet.

### Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

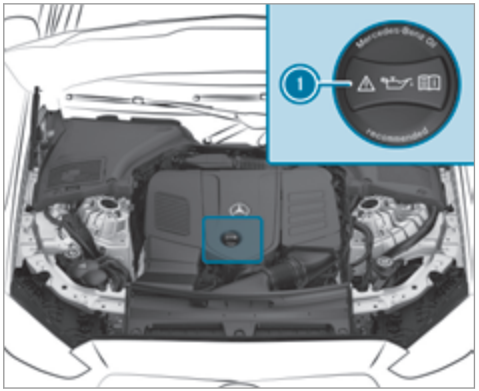
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

**NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litre of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.




- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 320).

## Checking the coolant level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

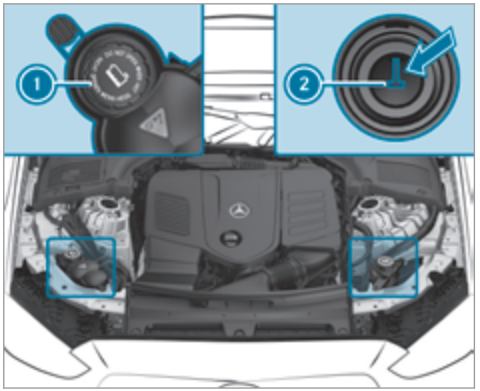
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.




- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70°C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar (2).
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm over the marker bar (2).

- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Further information on coolant (→ page 380)

## Topping up the windscreen washer system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

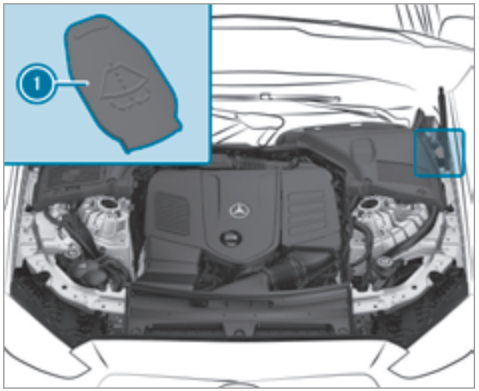
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.




- Open cap (1) by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

ⓘ Further information about the windscreen washer fluid (→ page 381)

### Keeping the air-water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

## Cleaning and care

### Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ during towing
▶ in a car wash

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.

- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate (→ page 278) the Sliding sunroof and roller sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

## Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

## Washing the vehicle by hand

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to water ingress

▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 327).

## Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

**Paint**

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

**Matt finish**

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 192).

## Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 326). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid vehicle damage.

**Cleaning**

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

**Avoiding damage to the decorative foil**

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by:
  - sunlight
  - temperature, e.g. hot air blower
  - weather conditions
  - stone chippings and dirt
  - chemical cleaning agents
  - oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Notes on care of car parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

**Wheels and rims**

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.

- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake disks and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake disks and brakepads warm up and dry out.

**Windows**

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 192).

**Wiper blades**

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 141).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating can leave residues on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

**Exterior lighting**

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

**Sensors**

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 192).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

**Reversing camera and 360° Camera**

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 244).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

**Tailpipes**

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

**Trailer hitch**

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, for example, with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operator manual.

## Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

**Seat belts**
- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

**Display**
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

**Head-up display**
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

**Plastic trim**
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

**Real wood and trim elements**
- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: Clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

**Roof lining**
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

**Carpet**
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

**Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA**

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences.

**Genuine leather seat covers**

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

**DINAMICA seat covers**

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

**Imitation leather seat covers**

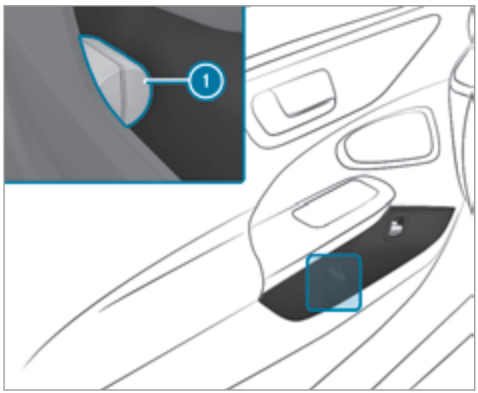
- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

**Fabric seat covers**

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.

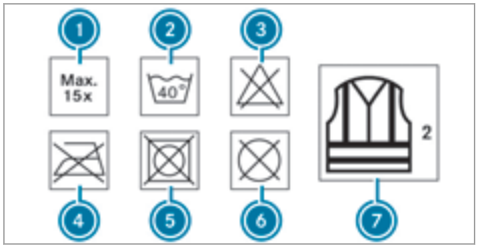
## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest




The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out safety vest bag (1) by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.




(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

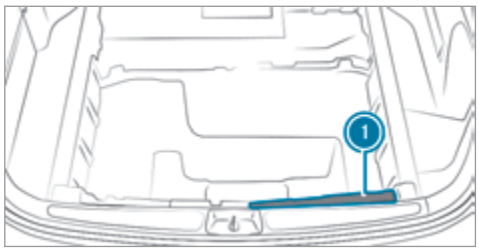
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

### Warning triangle

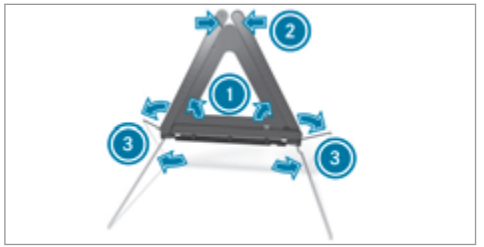
**Removing the warning triangle**

**Plug-in hybrid:** be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.




- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

### Setting up the warning triangle




- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

## First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview




First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is on the left or right in the boot, depending on the vehicle version.

## Removing the fire extinguisher

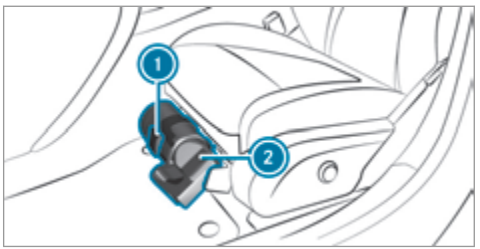
**WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.




- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) downwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

## Flat tyre

### Notes on flat tyres

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

**Tyres without run-flat characteristics:**

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tyres with run-flat characteristics:**

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 333).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 334).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 295).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 362).

### Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

**WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in the tyre sidewalls
- After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified special-

ist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

**Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:**

| Load condition | Driving distance possible in emergency mode |
|---|---|
| Partially laden | 80 km |
| Fully laden | 30 km |

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

## TIREFIT kit storage location

**Plug-in hybrid:** be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

In the as-delivered state, the TIREFIT kit is located in the boot. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, placing it under the boot floor is also possible.

ⓘ Depending on the power category (LK), the tyre inflation compressor weighs as follows:

- LK1 – 12 V/10 A, 120 W, 0.8 kg
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.9 kg

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Using the TIREFIT kit

**Requirements:**

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 334)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than damage previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

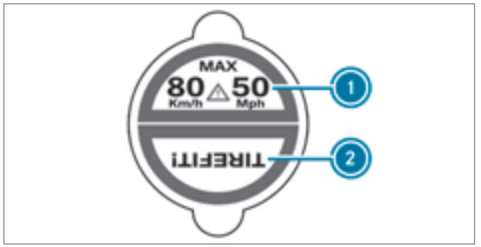
**NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

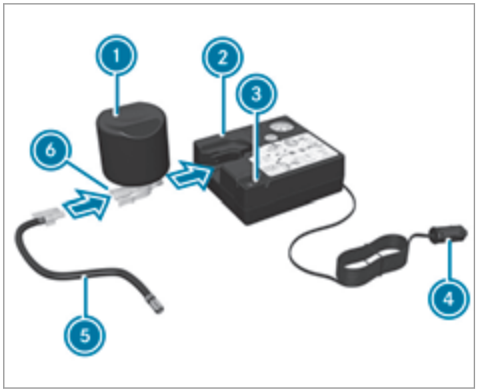
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.




- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.




- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.




- Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!**

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

**If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:**

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the minimum tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:**

**WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

**NOTE** Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
▶ **Pull away immediately.**
▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

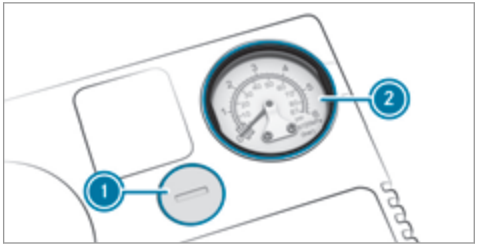
If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

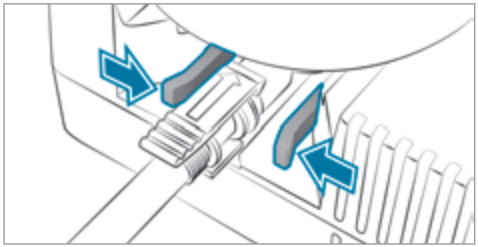
▶ Do not continue driving.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h:** you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.




▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.



- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to do this.
  The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12 V battery

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 193)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 194)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery**

**WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

**WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**All vehicles**

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

## Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

**Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery**
When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**! NOTE** Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a restriction of the maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics can be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**All other vehicles**
When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**! NOTE** Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a restriction of the maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics can be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

▶ The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.

▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.

▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.

▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

**WARNING** Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not lean over a battery.

**WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Plug-in hybrid:** be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

**All vehicles**

**NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

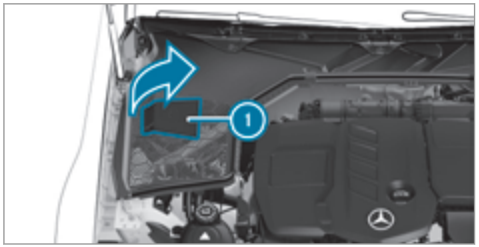
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

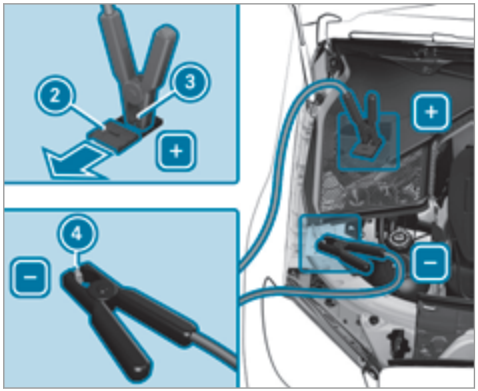
## Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

### Preparing starting assistance/charging

- Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the bonnet.




- Fold cover 1 up in the direction of the arrow.




- Slide cover 2 of positive clamp 3 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

### Starting assistance

- Connect positive contact 3 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead. Always begin with positive clamp 3 on your own vehicle first.

- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to earth point (4) of your vehicle using the jump lead. Begin with the donor battery first.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

- First, remove the jump leads from earth point (4) and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (3) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump leads, close cover (2) of positive contact (3).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Charging**

- Connect positive contact (3) of the vehicle to the positive terminal of the charger using the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact (3) of the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and earth point (4) on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- First, remove the charging cable from earth point (4) and the negative terminal of the charger, then from positive contact (3) and the positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts of the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (2) of positive contact (3).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 339).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.

- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

## Tow-starting or towing away

### Permitted towing methods

**Plug-in hybrid:** be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

**! NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

**Vehicles with rear wheel drive**

| Permitted towing methods | |
|---|---|
| Both axles on the ground | Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h |
| Front axle raised | No |
| Rear axle raised | Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock |

**4MATIC vehicles**

| Permitted towing methods | |
|---|---|
| Both axles on the ground | Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h |
| Front axle raised | No |
| Rear axle raised | No |

**Towing with a raised axle:** towing should be performed by a towing company.

## Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 345).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 347). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

**! NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 371).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the automatic transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position P.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 349).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

**! NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism .

- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 96).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 222).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

**! NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

## Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 346).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 343).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

### Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

**WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

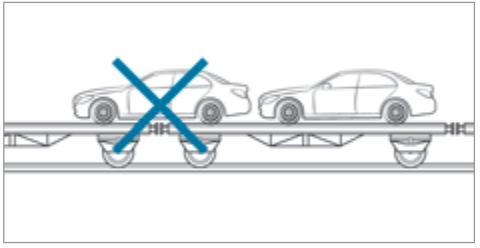
When transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- When transporting, ensure that:
  - the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.



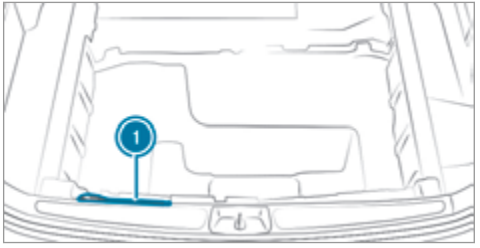
- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

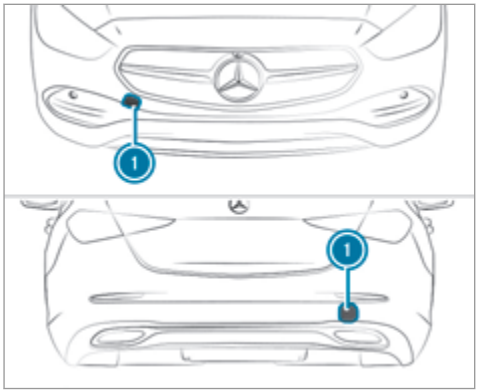
### Towing eye storage location

**Plug-in hybrid:** be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

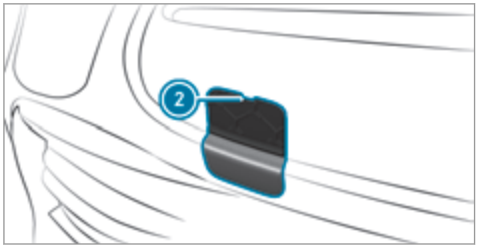



Towing eye (1) is located in the stowage space under the boot floor.

## Fitting and removing the towing eye




- Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.




- Depending on the vehicle version, use a tool (such as a screwdriver) to prise the cover out of recess (2).
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

**Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

## Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

**! NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

## Electrical fuses

### Notes on electrical fuses

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the boot (→ page 352).

**NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 351)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 352)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 352)

- Fuse box in the boot (→ page 352)

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

**Requirements:**

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

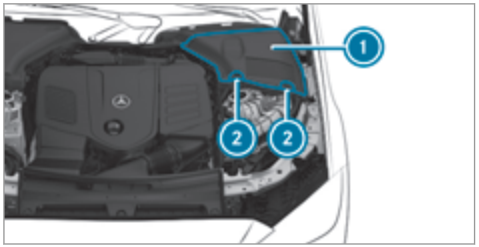
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 350).

**Opening**

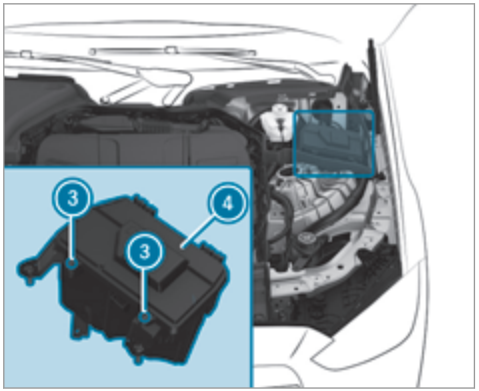
**WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.




- Turn both retaining clips (2) on cover (1) on the driver's side a quarter-turn clockwise.
- Fold cover (1) upwards.




- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

**Closing**

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).

- ▶ Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).
- ▶ Fold down cover (1).
- ▶ Turn both retaining clips (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

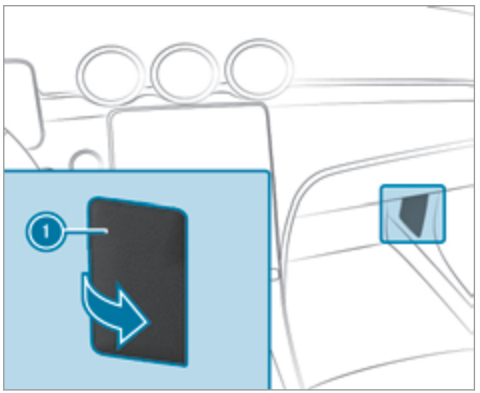
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 350).

The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- ▶ Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 350).




- ▶ **To open:** fold out and remove cover (1).
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 350).




- ▶ Open cover (1).

## Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 354).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

## Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

**NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 203).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 196). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

## Tyre pressure

### Notes on tyre pressure

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey

- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 355).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

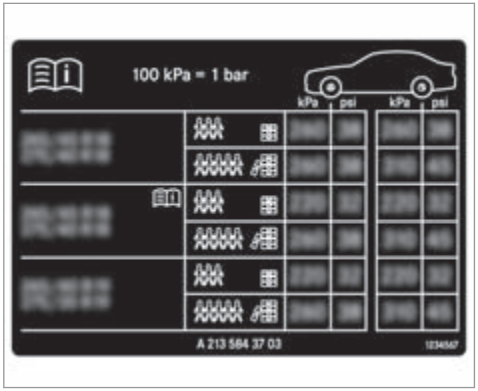
The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** you can also see the tyre pressure in the driver's display.

**Notes on trailer operation**
Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

## Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.




If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the [📖] symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

## Tyre pressure monitoring system

### Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the driver's display (→ page 356).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 439) or the [(!)] warning lamp in the driver's display (→ page 461).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 357).

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

### Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver's display:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Service

▶ Select Tyre pressure and confirm with [OK].

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:




- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 355). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 354).

ⓘ The values displayed in the driver's display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a tyre pressure gauge are higher than those shown in the driver's display. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 354)

**Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system**

**Requirements:**

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 354).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver's display:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Select Tyre pressure and confirm with OK.

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the driver's display.

▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.
The Tyre pressure monitor restarted message is shown in the driver's display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 354)

## Wheel change

### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through incorrect sizes of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the wheel brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

**NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

**! NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes may damage the wheels and tyres.

▶ If possible, park only on flat surfaces.
▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

**! NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

**! NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C.
▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.

- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 203).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 354)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 355)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 367)

## Notes on interchanging wheels

**WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder

- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 362).

## Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

## Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for example, to change a wheel:

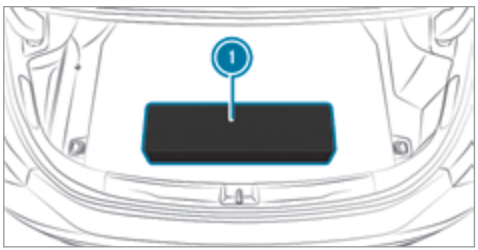
- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① on the boot floor.

ⓘ If necessary, the tool bag can also be kept under the boot floor.




The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock

- Ratchet for jack

## Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

**Requirements:**
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 363).

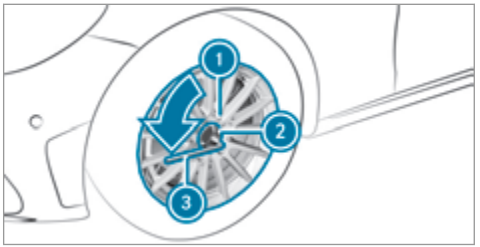
## Removing and fitting the wheel trim/hub caps

**Requirements:**
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 362).

### Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

### Aluminium hub cap




▶ **To remove:** position socket (2) from the tyre-change tool kit on hub cap (1).
▶ Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).
▶ Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ **To fit:** follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 25 Nm.

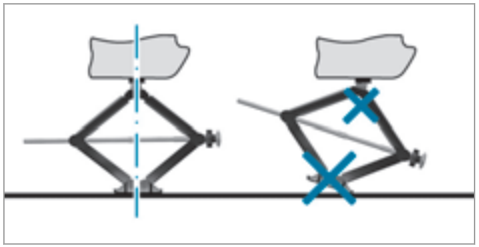
## Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

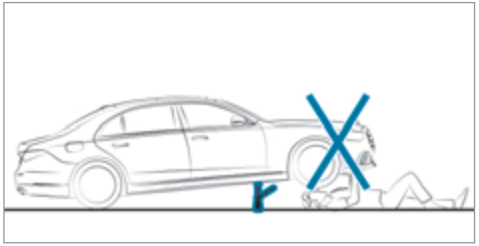
**Requirements:**

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 362).

Important notes on using the jack:

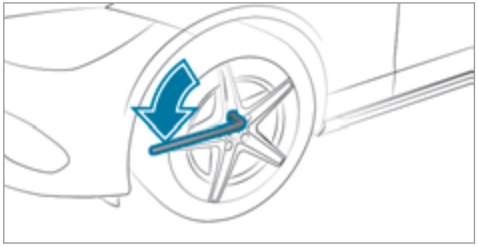
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



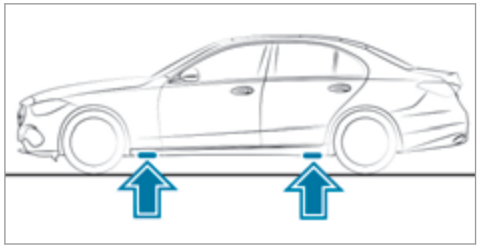


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

**WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

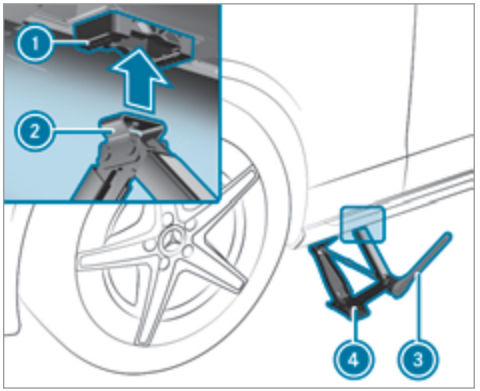
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.




- Position support 2 of jack 4 on jack support point 1.
- Turn ratchet 3 clockwise until support 2 sits completely on jack support point 1 and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet 3 until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 365).

## Removing a wheel

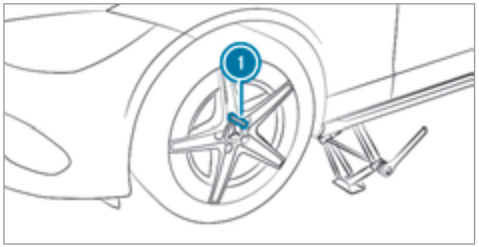
**Requirements:**
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 363).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.




- Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 365).

## Fitting a new wheel

**WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 357).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

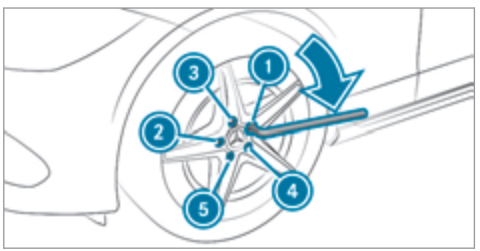
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 357).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 366).

## Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

**Requirements:**

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 365).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.




- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 357).

## Emergency spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel

**WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 354)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 355)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 357)

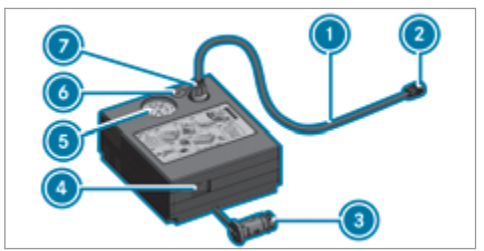
### Inflating the emergency spare wheel

**NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

**Requirements:**
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tyre inflation compressor.

- Remove the sticker with the inscription 80 km/h from the tyre inflation compressor and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well under the boot floor (→ page 334).




- Pull filler hose (1) and plug (3) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Insert plug (7) of filler hose (1) in the socket on the tyre inflation compressor and then turn it until plug (7) engages.
- Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- Screw union nut (2) of filler hose (1) onto the valve.
- Make sure on and off switch (4) of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- Insert plug (3) in a socket in your vehicle.
  - Cigarette lighter socket
  - 12 V socket (→ page 123)
  - Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter in the Digital Owner's Manual
  - Observe the notes on sockets (→ page 123).
- Press the start/stop button once to switch on the power supply (→ page 159).
- Press on and off switch (4) on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on manometer (5).
- Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

- When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (4) on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- Press the start/stop button to switch off the power supply.
- If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (6) until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- Unscrew union nut (2) of filler hose (1) from the valve.
- Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- Stow filler hose (1) and plug (3) in the lower section of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

## Notes on technical data

**NOTE** Plug-in hybrid

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

## On-board electronics

### Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

**NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Two-way radios

**Notes on fitting two-way radios**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is true in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

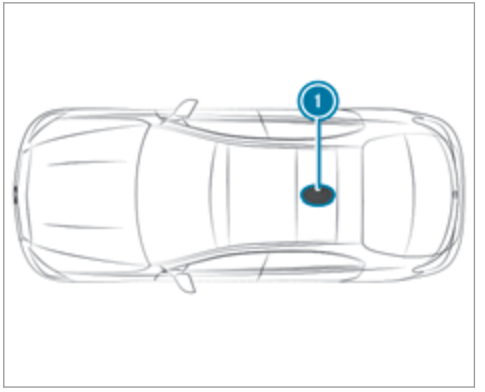
- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**! NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.




1 Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the roof area is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

**Two-way radio transmission output**

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

**Frequency band and maximum transmission output**

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| 2 m frequency band<br>144 - 174 MHz | 50 W |
| Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)<br>380 - 460 MHz | 10 W |
| 70 cm frequency band<br>430 - 470 MHz | 35 W |

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| Two-way radio 2G | 2 W |
| Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G | 0.5 W |

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 420 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- TETRA
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

## Regulatory radio identification and notes

### Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

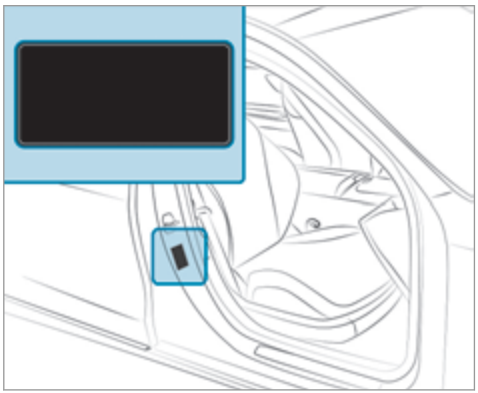
### Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia

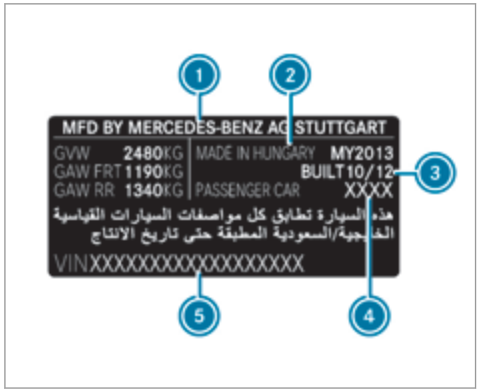
Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

ⓘ These are not small components. Information about small components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification of small components".

## Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

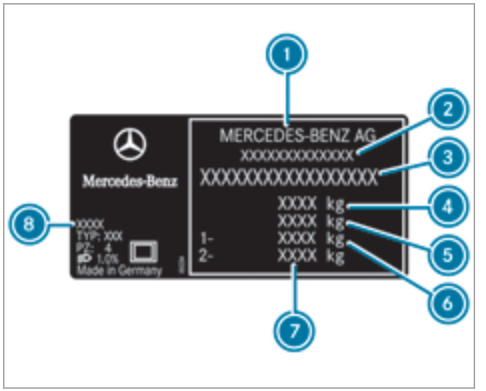
### Vehicle identification plate






Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

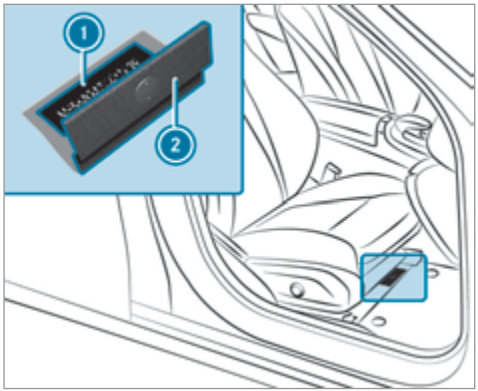



Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

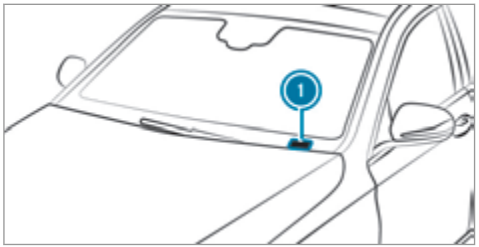
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

### VIN below the front right-hand seat




1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

### VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen




1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

**Engine number**
The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating fluids

### Notes on operating fluids

**WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution due to disposing of operating fluids in a non-environmentally responsible manner

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels

- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

▶ Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refuelled with the following fuel types:

- unleaded petrol
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded petrol

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

## Fuel

**Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a petrol engine**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

**NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

- See the information label in fuel filler flap for other compatible fuels .

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Compatibility indications for fuel:

1. For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume
2. For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

The compatibility indications for fuel on the vehicle according to the European standard EN 16942 can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap or on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 177).

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON.

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

**Information on additives in petrol (vehicles with petrol engine)**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

**! NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

**Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a diesel engine**

**General notes**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

**Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:**

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

**Vehicle without diesel particulate filter:**

- ▶ Only refuel using diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:




1 For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 177)
- On the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

**Information on low outside temperatures**

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. Keep the fuel level low for the first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tank content and fuel reserve**

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

**Total capacity and reserve fuel tank**

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| C 180<br>C 200 d<br>C 220 d<br>C 220 d 4MATIC | 40.0 litres |
| All other models | 50.0 litres |
| **Model** | **of which reserve fuel** |
| All models | 7.0 litres |

## AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

**Notes on AdBlue®**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

**! NOTE** Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

**! NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

**AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption**

**Total capacity of AdBlue® tank**

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| All models | 23.0 litres |

**AdBlue® consumption**

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual

consumption figures under day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**AdBlue® range and fill level**

You can have the AdBlue® range and level displayed in the driver's display.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the driver's display.

The information supplied in the operator's manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first warning in the driver's display and on the minimum top-up quantity when the AdBlue® tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

## Engine oil

**Notes on engine oil**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).




! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz.

**Petrol engines:** For certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals. Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Quality and capacity of engine oil**

**Engine oil specifications**

| Petrol engines | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|---|---|
| All models | 229.71*, 229.72 |

**Petrol engines:** Only use SAE 0W-20 viscosity class engine oils.

**Engine oil specifications**

| Diesel engines | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|---|---|
| All models | 229.52, 229.61<br>229.71* |

* recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. While doing so, observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Engine oils for one-time filling only in exceptional cases:

- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3

**Engine oil filling capacity**

| Model | Capacity |
|---|---|
| All models | 6.0 litres |

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

## Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

## Coolant

**Notes on coolant**
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

**WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37 °C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

## Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 373).

**WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

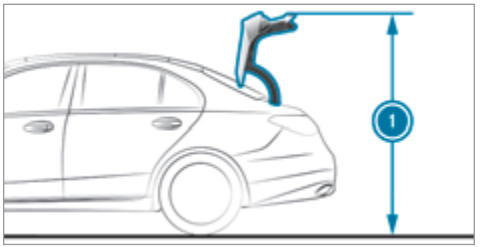
## Vehicle data

### Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

**Overview of height when opened**




Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

**Height when opened**

| Model | 1 Height when opened |
|---|---|
| All models | |

**Vehicle dimensions**

| All models | Vehicle dimensions |
|---|---|
| Vehicle length | 4751 mm |
| Vehicle width including outside mirrors | 2033 mm |
| Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors | 1820 mm |
| Wheelbase | 2865 mm |

**Vehicle height**

| | Vehicle height |
|---|---|
| C 180<br>C 200 d | 1440 mm |
| C 200<br>C 200 4MATIC<br>C 220 d | 1437 mm |
| All other models | 1438 mm |

## Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- You will find vehicle-specific weight information on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 371).

**Roof load**

| Model | Maximum roof load |
|---|---|
| All models | 100 kg |

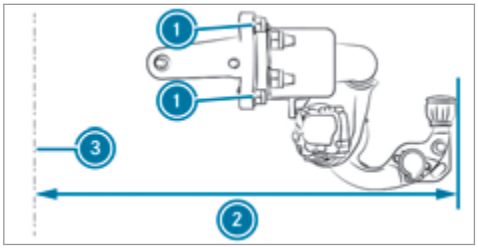
# Trailer hitch

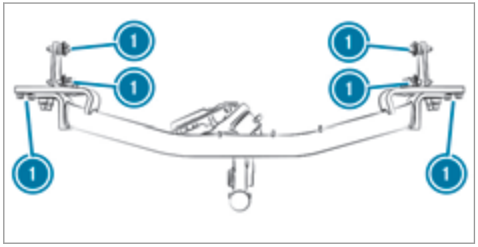
## General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch




① Fastening points
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

**Overhang dimension length**

| Model | ② Overhang dimension |
|---|---|
| All models | 1203 mm |

## Towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

**Towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)**

| Model | Towing capacity, braked |
|---|---|
| C 200 d<br>C 220 d 4MATIC<br>C 300 d 4MATIC | |
| All other models | 1800 kg |

**Towing capacity, unbraked**

| Model | Towing capacity, unbraked |
|---|---|
| C 200 d<br>C 220 d 4MATIC<br>C 300 d 4MATIC | |
| All other models | 750 kg |

## Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

**NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

**NOTE** Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on load capacity (→ page 260).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

**Tongue weight**

| Model | Maximum tongue weight |
|---|---|
| C 200 d<br>C 220 d 4MATIC<br>C 300 d 4MATIC | |
| All other models | 75 kg |

**Load capacity**

| Model | Maximum load |
|---|---|
| All models | |

## Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

**Trailer operation axle load**

| Model | Axle load |
|---|---|
| C 180 | 1330 kg |
| C 200 d | |
| C 220 d (147 kW) | 1380 kg |
| C 220 d (150 kW)<br>C 300 d | 1385 kg |
| C 220 d 4MATIC | |
| C 300 4MATIC | 1350 kg |
| C 300 d 4MATIC | |
| All other models | 1340 kg |

# Display messages

## Introduction

### Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the back button ↩ or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

### Calling up saved display messages

Driver display:

↳ Service ›› Message memory: XX

If there are no display messages, No messages will appear on the driver display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the back button ↩.

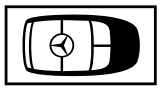
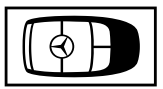
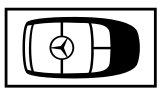
## Occupant safety

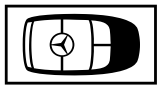
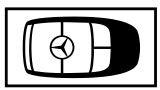
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 37).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) | * The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 37).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example) | * The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 37).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag<br>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.<br>▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual | * The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled<br>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.<br>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.<br>▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 47).<br>▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual | * The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations:<br>• even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat<br>• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied<br>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled<br>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.<br>The child could be struck by the airbag.<br>▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.<br>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 47).<br>▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual | * The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual | * The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Key

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Replace key | * Have the key replaced.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Change key batteries | * The key battery is discharged.<br>▶ Replace the battery (→ page 74). |
|  Key not detected (white display message) | * The key is currently undetected.<br>▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.<br>▶ If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 160). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Key not detected (red display message) | * The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle.<br>The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:<br>• You can no longer start the vehicle.<br>• You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.<br>▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.<br>If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 160). |
|  <br>Key being initialised Please wait | * The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.<br>▶ Wait until processing is complete. |
| Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual | * Key detection is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.<br>▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 160). |

## Lights

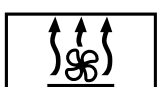
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Left dipped beam (example) | * The corresponding light source is defective.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty. |
|  Malfunction See Owner's Manual | * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 350). |
|  Automatic driving lights inoperative | * The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Active Light System inoperative | * The active headlamps are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Switch on headlamps | * You are driving without low-beam headlamps.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position. |
|  <br>Switch off lights | * You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. |
| DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited | * The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) | * The type of traffic has been selected manually.<br>▶ Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (→ page 138). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Dipped-beam setting (left/ right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only | * The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned.<br>▶ Change the headlamps over manually (→ page 138). |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The system limits have been reached (→ page 135).<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message will appear.<br>▶ Drive on<br>▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable.<br>The system limits have been reached (→ page 136).<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Drive on<br>▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually. |
| Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction | * The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Climate control

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Man. | * The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning.<br>▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt.<br>▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>ⓘ The stationary heater cannot be activated if the outside temperature is above 15 °C. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  inoperative Battery low | * The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.<br>The stationary heater has switched itself off.<br>▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again. |
|  Inoperative Refuel vehicle | * There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on.<br>▶ Refuel the vehicle. |

## Vehicle

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | * The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update.<br>The display message will be shown every time the engine is started.<br>**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver display fails<br>If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.<br>The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. |

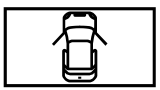
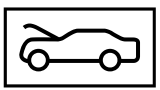
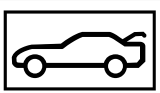
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the driver display fails, you may not recognise function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 279).<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>Vehicle is operational<br>Switch off vehicle before exiting | * You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.<br>▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.<br>▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start). |
|  <br>Check trailer hitch lock (white display message) | * The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked<br>The trailer may become detached.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.<br>▶ Initiate a new swivel movement and do not re-couple the trailer until the warning/indicator lamp goes out.<br><br>▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 257).<br>▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on.<br><br>If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked.<br>▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* The trailer hitch will not be operational when the vehicle is stationary.<br>▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away.<br>▶ **If the ball neck has been folded in:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 257).<br>▶ Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually and let it engage.<br>▶ **If the ball neck has been folded out:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 257).<br>▶ Swivel the ball neck beneath the bumper manually and let it engage.<br><br>If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked.<br>▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes:<br>• malfunctions in the power supply<br>• signal interference<br>▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again.<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Head-up display inoperative | * The head-up display has an internal error.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual | * The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes:<br>• Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision<br>• Faulty exterior brightness signals<br>▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.<br>▶ Clean the windscreen if necessary.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop | * A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual | * The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics<br>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.<br>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual | * The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired<br>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning | * The rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop | * The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.<br>The rear axle has no steering capability.<br>The steering wheel may be tilted when you drive in a straight line.<br>▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately | * The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.<br>The rear axle has no steering capability.<br>The steering wheel may be tilted when you drive in a straight line.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired<br>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active bonnet malfunction<br>See Owner's Manual | * The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | * At least one door is open.<br>▶ Close all doors. |
|  | * The bonnet is open.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked<br>The bonnet may open and block your view.<br>▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.<br>▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Close the bonnet. |
|  | * The boot lid is open. |

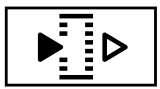
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning<br>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.<br>▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.<br>▶ Close the boot lid. |
| Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction | * The anti-theft alarm system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Ambient light warning support inoperative | * The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support.<br>▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes.<br>▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Function blocked as centre backrest is folded down | * You cannot electrically unlock the left seat backrest.<br>▶ Fold the centre seat backrest back until it engages. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example) | * The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged.<br>▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages. |
|  <br>Top up washer fluid | * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<br>▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 322). |
| Wiper Malfunction | * The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Restart the vehicle.<br>If the display message still appears:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times | * You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 160). |
| Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual | * The vehicle cannot be started.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual | * The coolant level is too low.<br>**NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.<br>▶ Add coolant (→ page 322).<br>▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle | * The coolant is too hot.<br>▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet<br>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:<br>• You may come into contact with hot gases.<br>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.<br>▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.<br>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.<br>▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |
|  | * There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |
| Reserve fuel level | * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Refuel. |
|  Clean the fuel filter | * **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Replace air cleaner | * **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Transmission

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Only select P when vehicle is stationary | * It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. |
| Apply brake to deselect P position | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N. |
| Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Start the vehicle.<br>▶ Change the transmission position. |
| Apply brake to engage D or R | * You have attempted to select transmission position D or R.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position D or R. |
| Apply brake to engage R | * You have attempted to select transmission position R.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position R. |
| Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop | * A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Risk of vehicle rolling away<br>Driver's door open Transmission not in P | * The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected.<br>The vehicle may roll away.<br>▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle. |
| Risk of vehicle rolling away<br>Apply parking brake to park | * The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected.<br>▶ Park the vehicle safely.<br>▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving. |
| Risk of vehicle rolling away<br>N activated manually No automatic switch to P | * While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on.<br>! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away<br>When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated.<br>The vehicle may roll away.<br>▶ Be ready to brake.<br>▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.<br>▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R. |
| N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again | * Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven.<br>ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.<br>▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.<br>▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R. |
| Reversing not poss. Consult workshop | * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Transmission Malfunction Stop | * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Engage park position P.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Consult workshop without changing the transmission position | * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.<br>▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.<br>▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Drive malfunction Stop Restart vehicle | * The transmission is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Restart the vehicle.<br>If the display message still appears:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Drive malfunction Stop Consult workshop | * The transmission is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Drive overheated. Drive on with care | * The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, start-up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired.<br>▶ Drive at low engine speed.<br>▶ Avoid sporty driving.<br>▶ Before pulling away on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears. |
| Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message) | * There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message) | * There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |

## Brakes

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Parking brake See Owner's Manual | * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 189).<br>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.<br>* The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:** |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 189).<br>or<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 188).<br>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 189).<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.<br>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. |

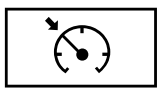
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**If the state of charge is too low:**<br>▶ Charge the 12 V battery.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.<br>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 189).<br>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Release parking brake | * The red Ⓟ indicator lamp is flashing.<br>The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:<br>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 188).<br>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 189).<br>▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. |
|  <br>Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release | * The red Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit.<br>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.<br>▶ Switch on the vehicle. |
|  <br>Brake immediately | * A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated.<br>A horn may also sound at regular intervals.<br>You cannot start the vehicle system.<br>▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears.<br>You cannot start the vehicle system again. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Check brake fluid level | * There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. |
| Check brake pads See Owner's Manual | * The brakepads have reached the wear limit.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Driving systems

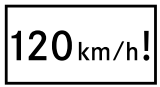
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Off | * The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.<br>▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 197). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative | * ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 198).<br>▶ If necessary, take a break. |
|  - - - km/h | * Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.<br>▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 201). |
| Cruise control inoperative | * Cruise control is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise control and Limiter inoperative | * Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Cruise control off | * Cruise control has been deactivated.<br>If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 200). |
| LIM<br>- - - km/h | * The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. |
| LIM<br>passive | * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (→ page 200). |
| Limiter inoperative | * The limiter is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>- - - km/h | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.<br>▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  suspended | * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 203). |
|  Off | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 206). |
| Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 203).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Distance Assist inoperative | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Distance Assist available again | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.<br>▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206). |
| Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>▶ Drive on<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. |
| Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h | * You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed. |
| Speed Limit Assist inoperative | * Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Maximum speed exceeded | * You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only).<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |
| Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 211).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary. |
| Active Steering Assist inoperative | * Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  | * Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 211).<br>You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.<br>▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions. |

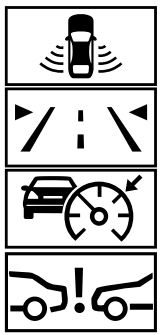
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops | * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.<br>▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on<br>Active Steering Assist is available once more. |
|  <br>Beginning emergency stop | * Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 211).<br>▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel.<br>Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 213). |
| Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 213).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>* **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.<br>▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. |

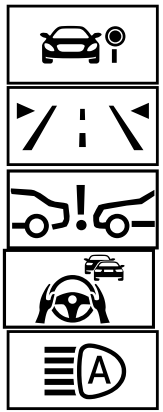
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on<br>Active Emergency Stop Assist is available once more. |
| Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative | * Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 215).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Lane Change Assist inoperative | * Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
| Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual | * Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 203).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on |
| Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual | * Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning.<br>Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Drive on |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative | * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The system limits have been reached (→ page 228).<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Blind Spot Assist inoperative | * Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The system limits have been reached (→ page 228).<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative | * Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 231).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

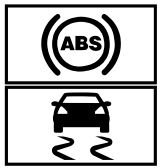
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Beginning emergency stop | * Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 231).<br>▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel.<br>Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 213). |
|  <br>temporarily unavailable<br>Sensors dirty | * Front and corner radar sensors and/or lidar (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes:<br>• The sensors are dirty or damaged<br>• Heavy rain or snow<br>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.<br>▶ Drive on<br>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside and check for damage (→ page 192).<br>▶ Restart the vehicle. |

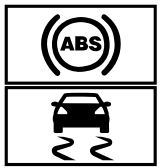
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>temporarily unavailable<br>Camera view restricted | * The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes:<br>• Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera<br>• Heavy rain, snow or fog<br>• Mist on the inside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular.<br>ⓘ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.<br>▶ Drive on<br>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 192).<br>▶ Restart the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  Restricted during trailer operation | * When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent.<br>▶ Drive carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted. |
| Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual | * Active Parking Assist's manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.<br>▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 327).<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| PARKTRONIC and manoeuvring assistant not available at rear when towing a trailer | * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, the rear Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and manoeuvring assistant will be unavailable.<br>▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. |

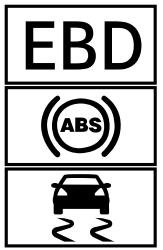
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PARKTRONIC inoperative<br>See Owner's Manual | * Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative<br>See Owner's Manual | * Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Driving safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | * ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * ESP® is temporarily unavailable.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. |
|  inoperative See Owner's Manual | * ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

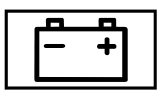
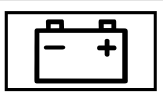
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | * EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual | * For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available:<br>• Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function<br>• Evasive Steering Assist<br>• PRE-SAFE® PLUS<br>**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 217).<br>**Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. |

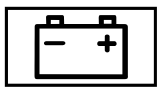
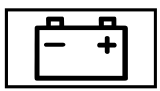
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Drive on<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual | * For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available:<br>• Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function<br>• Evasive Steering Assist<br>• PRE-SAFE® PLUS<br>**Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

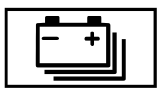
## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Inoperative | * The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system malfunctioning The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Battery

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop | * The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual | * The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.<br>! **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving<br>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery | * The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.<br>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<br>To charge the 12 V battery:<br>▶ Leave the vehicle running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. |
|  <br>Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery | * The 12 V battery charge level is too low.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Leave the vehicle running<br>▶ If the display message disappears: drive on.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual | * The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Switch off the engine.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>48 V battery See Owner's Manual | * The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions.<br>Comfort functions may be restricted.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>Please wait 48 V battery charging | * The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance.<br>The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the driver display will show the Possible to start the engine again display message.<br>▶ Start the vehicle.<br>▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.<br>If the Possible to start the engine again display message does not appear after a few minutes:<br>▶ Try to start the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual | * The state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle.<br>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<br>▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 343).<br>The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle. |
| Possible to start the engine again | * The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter.<br>▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery. |

## Tyre pressure monitor

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable | * There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.<br>▶ Drive on. |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative | * The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.<br>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.<br>▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors | * The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.<br>▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. |
|  <br>Wheel sensor(s) missing | * There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre.<br>▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Check tyre(s) | * The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.<br>The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure<br>• The tyres can burst.<br>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 354) and the tyres. |
|  <br>Rectify tyre pressure | * The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.<br>▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 357). |
|  <br>Warning tyre defect | * The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre<br>• The tyres can overheat and be damaged.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.<br>▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.<br><br>Notes in the event of a flat tyre (→ page 333).<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tyres. |
| Tyre(s) overheated | * At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres<br>Overheated tyres can burst.<br>▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. |
| Reduce speed | * At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres<br>Overheated tyres can burst.<br>▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. |

## Exhaust gas aftertreatment

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual | * The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range.<br>▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 181). |
|  <br>Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual | * The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been covered.<br>▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 181). |
|  <br>XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km | * The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed.<br>After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine.<br>▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 181). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>XX,XI Top up AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss. | * The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine.<br>▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 181).<br>▶ Switch on the ignition and wait for approximately 60 seconds.<br>▶ Start the engine. |
|  <br>AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual | * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual | * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km | * Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible | * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

## Engine oil

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling | * The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.<br>**! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.<br>▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 320).<br>Notes on engine oil (→ page 379). |
|  <br>Engine oil level Reduce oil level | * The engine oil level is too high.<br>**! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced. |
|  <br>Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle | * The engine oil level is too low.<br>**! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 320).<br>▶ Check the engine oil level.<br>Notes on engine oil (→ page 379). |
|  <br>Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle | * The oil pressure is too low.<br>**NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure<br>▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Engine oil level cannot be measured | * The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Warning and indicator lamps

### Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

**Driver display**



**Indicator and warning lamps:**

- Restraint system (→ page 449)
- Seat belt (→ page 449)
- Trailer hitch (→ page 450)
- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 450)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 450)
- Rear axle steering (yellow) (→ page 450)
- Coolant temperature (→ page 452)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 452)
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** power output is reduced (→ page 452)
- **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** preglow
- Electrical fault (→ page 452)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 452)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 455)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 455)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 455)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 455)
- Distance warning (→ page 457)
- ABS (→ page 458)
- ESP®(→ page 458)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 458)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 461)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 461)
- Standing lights (→ page 127)
- Low beam (→ page 127)
- High beam (→ page 129)
- Turn signal lights (→ page 129)
- Rear fog light (→ page 127)

## Occupant safety

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Restraint system warning lamp | * The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 37).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  Seat belt warning lamp flashes | * The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.<br>The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 40).<br>There are objects on the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Seat belt warning lamp lights up | * The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started.<br>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.<br>The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40).<br>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit. |

## Vehicle

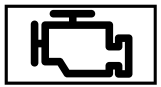
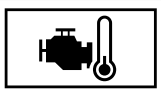
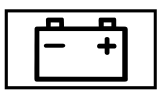
| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Trailer tow hitch warning lamp | * The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit.<br>The trailer hitch is not operational.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked<br>The trailer may become detached.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.<br>▶ Initiate a new swivel movement and do not re-couple the trailer until the warning/indicator lamp goes out.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Power steering warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
|  Power steering warning lamp (red) | * The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired<br>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
|  Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

## Engine

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Coolant warning lamp (red) | * The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>Possible causes:<br>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning<br>• The coolant level is too low<br>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed<br>• The radiator fan is faulty<br>• The engine coolant pump is faulty<br>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet<br>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:<br>• You may come into contact with hot gases.<br>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.<br>▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.<br>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.<br>▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br>**If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:**<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:**<br>▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 322).<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |
|  <br>Coolant warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>Possible causes:<br>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning<br>• The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty<br>• The radiator shutters are blocked or defective<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Engine diagnosis warning lamp | * The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.<br>The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry.<br>▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling.<br>If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked. |
|  <br>Engine operating temperature warning lamp | * **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** after a cold start, the blue reduced power output warning lamp is on.<br>The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced while this remains the case.<br>▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style. |
|  <br>Electrical fault warning lamp | * The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit.<br>There is a fault in the electrics.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up | * The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.<br>The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel. |

## Brakes

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)<br>  The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp | * The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.<br>The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Brake system warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction<br>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.<br>▶ If the driver display shows a display message, observe it.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Brake system warning lamp (red) | * The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>Possible causes:<br>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.<br>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning<br>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. |

## Driving systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Warning lamp for distance warning function | * The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.<br>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.<br>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.<br>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.<br>▶ Increase the distance. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 217). |
|  Active Brake Assist warning lamp | * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.<br>The system is restricted or unavailable.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
|   Active Brake Assist warning lamp | * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.<br>The system is switched off or restricted.<br>▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist. |

## Driving safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|   ABS warning lamp | * The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ABS is malfunctioning.<br>If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.<br>⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning<br>The wheels may lock during braking.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>ESP® warning lamp flashes | * The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.<br>One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 194).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. |
|  <br>ESP® warning lamp lights up | * The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>ESP® OFF warning lamp | * The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ESP® is deactivated.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated<br>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.<br>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 194). |

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| SOS NOT READY<br>Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp | *The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Tyre pressure monitor

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes | *The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.<br>The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.<br>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.<br>▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up | * The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure<br>• The tyres can burst.<br>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres. |

## 1, 2, 3 ...

**12 V battery**
see Battery (vehicle)

**48 V on-board electrical system**
Notes ... 268
Operating safety ... 19

**360° Camera**
Button ... 244
Care ... 327
Function ... 239
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) ... 244
Selecting a view ... 244
Setting (reversing camera) ... 244
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) ... 244

## A

**A/C function**
Activating/deactivating (MBUX multimedia system) ... 151

**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** ... 193

**Acceleration**
see Kickdown

**Accident and Breakdown Management**
Mercedes me connect ... 300

**Acoustic locking verification signal**
Activating/deactivating ... 73

**Activating a commuter route** ... 286

**Active Blind Spot Assist**
Activating/deactivating ... 231
Brake application ... 230
Function ... 228
System limitations ... 228
Trailer operation ... 230

**Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)**
Operation ... 317

**Active Brake Assist**
Function/notes ... 217
Setting ... 222

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 213
Active Lane Change Assist ... 215
Calling up a speed ... 206
Function ... 203
Increasing/decreasing speed ... 206
Route-based speed adaptation ... 209
Selecting ... 206
Storing a speed ... 206
Switching off/deactivating ... 206
Switching on/activating ... 206
System limitations ... 203

**Active Emergency Stop Assist** ... 213

**Active headlamps** ... 130

**Active Lane Change Assist**
Activating/deactivating ... 217
Function ... 215

**Active Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating ... 234
Activating/deactivating the warning ... 234
Function ... 231
Setting the sensitivity ... 234
System limits ... 231
Trailer operation ... 231

**Active Parking Assist**
Automatic braking function ... 253
Cross traffic warning ... 254
Drive Away Assist ... 253

Exiting a parking space ... 252
Function ... 248
Manoeuvring brake function ... 255
Parking ... 250
Pausing ... 253
System limitations ... 248

**Active Service System PLUS**
see ASSYST PLUS

**Active Speed Limit Assist**
Display ... 208
Function ... 208

**Active Steering Assist**
Activating/deactivating ... 213
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 213
Active Lane Change Assist ... 215
Function ... 211
System limits ... 211

**Active Traffic Jam Assist**
Function ... 211

**Adaptive brake lights** ... 198

**Adaptive cruise control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Function ... 135
Switching on/off ... 136

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**
Function ... 136
Switching on/off ... 137

**AdBlue®**
Additives ... 378
Capacity ... 378
Notes ... 181
Purity ... 378
Topping up ... 181

**Additional door lock** ... 76

**Additives**
AdBlue® ... 378
Engine oil ... 379
Fuel ... 376

**Additives (AdBlue®)**
see AdBlue®

**Additives (engine oil)**
see Additives

**Additives (fuel)**
see Fuel

**After-sales service**
see ASSYST PLUS

**Air conditioning menu**
Calling up ... 150

**Air distribution**
Setting ... 147, 148
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) ... 151

**Air freshener system**
see Fragrance system

**Air inlet**
see Air-water duct

**Air pressure**
see Tyre pressure

**Air vents**
Adjusting (front) ... 157
Adjusting (rear) ... 158

**Air vents**
see Air vents

**Air-conditioning system**
see Climate control

**Air-recirculation mode** ... 153

**Air-water duct**
Keeping free ... 324

**Airbag**
Activation 37
Centre airbag (driver, front passenger) 42
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 42
Installation locations 42
Knee airbag 42
Overview 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 47
Protection 44
Reduced protection 45
Side airbag 42
Window airbag 42

**Airflow**
Setting 147, 148

**Alarm system**
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

**Alternative route**
see Route

**Ambient lighting**
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) 139

**Android Auto**
see Smartphone integration

**Animals**
Pets in the vehicle 71

**Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

**Anti-skid chains**
see Snow chains

**Anti-theft protection**
Additional door lock 76
Immobiliser 94

**Anti-theft protection**
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

**Anticipatory occupant protection**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

**Apple CarPlay®**
see Smartphone integration

**Assistance systems**
see Driving safety system

**ASSYST PLUS**
Battery disconnection periods 317
Displaying the service due date 316
Function/notes 316
Regular maintenance work 316
Special service requirements 316

**ATA (anti-theft alarm system)**
Deactivating the alarm 95
Function 95
Interior protection function 96
Priming/deactivating interior protection 97
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 96
Tow-away protection function 95

**ATTENTION ASSIST**
Function 198
Setting 200
System limitations 198

**Attention assistant**
see ATTENTION ASSIST

**Authorised workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

**Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**
Function of co-driver airbag shutoff 45

**Automatic distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Automatic driving lights** 128

**Automatic engine start**
see ECO start/stop function
**Automatic engine stop**
see ECO start/stop function
**Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff**
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 47
**Automatic measures after an accident**..... 51
**Automatic mirror folding function**
Activating/deactivating..... 145
**Automatic seat adjustment**
Setting..... 105
**Automatic transmission**
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 173
Drive program display..... 171
Drive programs..... 171
DYNAMIC SELECT button..... 171
Engaging drive position..... 175
Engaging reverse gear..... 174
Kickdown..... 176
Manual gear changing..... 175
Selecting park position..... 175
Steering wheel gearshift paddles..... 175
Transmission position display..... 173
Transmission positions..... 173
**Axle load**
Permissible..... 371
Trailer operation..... 385

B

**Bad weather light**..... 132
**Bag hook**..... 120
**Ball neck**
Folding out/in..... 257
**BAS (Brake Assist System)**..... 194
**Battery**
see Battery (vehicle)
**Battery (key)**
Replacing..... 74
**Battery (vehicle)**
Charging..... 343
Charging (Remote Online)..... 161
Notes..... 339
Notes (starting assistance and charging)..... 341
Replacing..... 344
Starting assistance..... 343
**Belt**
see Seat belt
**Bicycle rack**
Load capacity..... 384
Trailer operation..... 260
**Blind Spot Assist**
Activating/deactivating..... 231
Function..... 228
System limitations..... 228
**Blower**
see Climate control
**BlueTEC**
see AdBlue®
**Bonnet**
Function (active bonnet)..... 317
**Boot lid**
Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter..... 85
Closing..... 81
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 83
Locking separately..... 85
Opening..... 80
Power closing function..... 81

**Brake Assist System**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Brake fluid**
Notes 380
**Brake force distribution**
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 196
**Brakes**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 193
Active Brake Assist 217
Adaptive brake lights 198
BAS (Brake Assist System) 194
Driving tips 164
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 196
HOLD function 197
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 164
New/replaced brake linings/brake discs 162
Post-collision brake 51
Running-in notes 162
**Braking assistance**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Breakdown**
Assistance overview 14
Tow-starting 349
Towing away 346
Transporting the vehicle 347
Wheel change 362
**Breakdown**
see Flat tyre

C

**Calls**
Mercedes me 295
**Camera**
see 360° Camera
see Dashcam
see Reversing camera
**Car key**
see Key
**Car wash**
see Care
**Car wash (care)** 324
**Car-to-X-Communication**
Displaying hazard warnings 288
**Care**
360° Camera 327
Air-water duct 324
Automatic car wash 324
Carpet 329
Decorative foil 326
Display 329
Exterior lighting 327
Head-up display 329
High-pressure cleaner 325
Paint 326
Plastic trim 329
Real wood/trim elements 329
Reversing camera 327
Roof lining 329
Seat belt 329
Seat cover 329
Sensors 327
Steering wheel 329
Tailpipes 327
Trailer hitch 327
Washing by hand 325
Wheels/rims 327
Windows 327
Wiper blades 327

**Carpet (Care)** ... 329
**Centre airbag (driver, front passenger)** ... 42
**Changing gears**
Manually ... 175
**Changing hub caps** ... 362
**Charging**
Battery (vehicle) ... 343
Mobile phone (wireless) ... 124
USB port ... 123
**Child safety lock**
Rear door ... 69
Rear side windows ... 70
**Child seat**
Approval categories ... 57
Attaching (notes) ... 56
Basic instructions ... 51
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 67
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 66
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 60
Notes on risks and dangers ... 52
Recommended child restraint systems ... 55
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 63
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 59
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 58
Securing on the co-driver seat ... 68
Securing on the rear seat ... 65
Top Tether ... 62
**Children**
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 52
Basic instructions ... 51
**Chock**
Storage location ... 361
**Chock**
see Chock
**City lighting** ... 132
**Cleaning**
see Care
**Climate control**
Activating/deactivating ... 150
Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit) ... 150
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX multimedia system) ... 151
Activating/deactivating the fragrance system ... 154
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (MBUX multimedia system) ... 152
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (rear operating unit) ... 152
Air-recirculation mode ... 153
Automatic control ... 151
Calling up the air conditioning menu ... 150
Defrost ... 151
Demisting the windscreen ... 147, 148
Demisting windows ... 152
Front air vents ... 157
Information on the windscreen heater ... 155
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ... 154
Ionisation ... 153
Note ... 147
Rear air vents ... 158
Rear operating unit ... 149
Residual heat ... 153
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) ... 150
Setting the air distribution ... 147, 148
Setting the airflow ... 147, 148
Setting the fragrance system ... 154

Setting the temperature..... 147, 148
Stationary heater/ventilation..... 156
Switching the rear window heater on/off..... 147, 148
THERMATIC control panel..... 147
THERMOTRONIC control panel..... 148
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)..... 87
**Co-driver airbag shutoff**
see Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
**Cockpit**
Overview..... 6
**Coffee cup symbol**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
**Collision detection (parked vehicle)**
Information..... 189, 190
**Combination switch**..... 129
**Control elements**
Touch-sensitive..... 19
**Convenience closing**..... 88
**Convenience opening**..... 87
**Coolant (engine)**
Level check..... 322
Notes..... 380
**Cooling**
see Climate control
**Copyright**..... 35
**Cornering light**..... 131
**Crosswind Assist**
Function/notes..... 195
**Cruise control**
Activating..... 201
Buttons..... 201
Calling up a speed..... 201
Deactivating..... 201
Function..... 200
Requirements:..... 201
Selecting..... 201
Setting a speed..... 201
Storing a speed..... 201
System limitations..... 200

## D

**Dashboard**
see Cockpit
**Dashcam**
Notes..... 290
Selecting a USB device..... 291
Starting/stopping video recording..... 291
**Data acquisition**
Vehicle..... 32
**Data protection rights**
Data storage..... 35
**Data storage**
Data protection rights..... 35
Electronic control units..... 32
Online services..... 34
Vehicle..... 32
**Deactivating the alarm (ATA)**..... 95
**Dealership**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Declaration of conformity**
Electromagnetic compatibility..... 21
Specific absorption rate..... 22
TIREFIT kit..... 27
Wireless vehicle components..... 22
**Decorative foil (cleaning instructions)**..... 326
**Defrost function**..... 151

**DeNOx agent**
see AdBlue®
**Destination entry**
Entering a POI or address ... 284
**Detecting inattentiveness**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
**Diagnostics connection** ... 28
**Diesel**
Low outside temperatures ... 376
Notes ... 376
**DIGITAL LIGHT**
Active headlamps ... 130
Assistance functions ... 132
Bad weather light ... 132
City lighting ... 132
Cornering light ... 131
Fog light (enhanced) ... 131
Intelligent Light System ... 130
Motorway mode ... 131
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off ... 134
Topographical compensation ... 132
**Digital Owner's Manual** ... 16
**Dinghy towing**
see Tow-bar system
**DIRECT SELECT lever**
Engageing reverse gear ... 174
Engaging drive position ... 175
Engaging neutral ... 174
Engaging park position automatically ... 175
Function ... 173
Selecting park position ... 175
**Display (care)** ... 329
**Display (driver's display)**
Displays on the driver's display ... 268
**Display (MBUX multimedia system)**
Home screen ... 271
Operating ... 272
**Display message**
Calling up (driver display) ... 386
Notes ... 386
**Display messages**
--- km/h ... 418
LIM --- km/h ... 418
--- km/h ... 417
12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop ... 436
48 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 438
Active Light System inoperative ... 393
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible ... 445
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual ... 444
AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km ... 445
AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual ... 444
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling ... 446
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 417
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! ... 417

Automatic driving lights inoperative... 392
Beginning emergency stop... 422, 427
Brake immediately... 415
Change key batteries... 390
Check brake fluid level... 416
Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)... 397
Check tyre(s)... 440
Clean the fuel filter... 407
Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle... 406
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual... 431
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual... 432
Engine oil level cannot be measured... 447
Engine oil level Reduce oil level... 446
Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle... 446
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle... 447
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)... 387
inoperative Battery low... 396
Inoperative Refuel vehicle... 396
inoperative See Owner's Man... 395
inoperative See Owner's Manual... 432
inoperative See Owner's Manual... 433
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual... 434
SOS Inoperative... 436
Key being initialised Please wait... 391
Key not detected (red display message)... 391
Key not detected (white display message)... 390
Left dipped beam (example)... 392
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)... 387
Malfunction See Owner's Manual... 392
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded... 421
Off... 419
HOLD Off... 416
(P) Parking brake See Owner's Manual... 412
(P) Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release... 415
LIM passive... 418
Please wait 48 V battery charging... 438
Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning... 401

Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately..... 401
Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop..... 401
Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)..... 404
Rectify tyre pressure..... 441
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual..... 443
Release parking brake..... 415
Replace air cleaner..... 407
Replace key..... 390
Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop..... 387
Restricted during trailer operation..... 429
Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 437
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop..... 400
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual..... 400
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual..... 400
Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery..... 437
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 436
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 438
suspended..... 419
Switch off lights..... 393
Switch on headlamps..... 393
temporarily unavailable Camera view restricted..... 428
temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty..... 427
Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual..... 443
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual..... 405
Top up washer fluid..... 404
Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting..... 397
Warning tyre defect..... 441
Wheel sensor(s) missing..... 440
XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km..... 443
XX,Xl Top up AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss..... 444
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 425
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 426
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 402
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual..... 434

Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual..... 435
Active Distance Assist available again... 420
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 419
Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 419
Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 422
Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative..... 423
Active Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 423
Active Lane Change Assist inoperative..... 423
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 426
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative..... 426
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 430
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops..... 422
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 421
Active Steering Assist inoperative..... 421
Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual..... 424
Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 424
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 394
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative.. 394
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 394
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative..... 395
Ambient light warning support inoperative..... 403
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction..... 403
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N..... 408
Apply brake to deselect P position..... 407
Apply brake to engage D or R..... 408
Apply brake to engage R..... 408
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop..... 408
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)..... 412
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)..... 411
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 425
Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 425

Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 405, 439
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual..... 416
Check dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic)..... 393
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position..... 410
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative... 417
Cruise control inoperative..... 417
Cruise control off..... 418
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited..... 393
Dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only..... 394
Drive malfunction Stop Consult workshop..... 411
Drive malfunction Stop Restart vehicle.. 411
Drive overheated. Drive on with care..... 411
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual..... 388
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual..... 388
Function blocked as centre backrest is folded down..... 403
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction..... 395
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual..... 399
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 399
Head-up display inoperative..... 399
Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual..... 429
Limiter inoperative..... 418
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again..... 410
Only select P when vehicle is stationary..... 407
PARKTRONIC and manoeuvring assistant not available at rear when towing a trailer..... 429
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 430
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual..... 391
Possible to start the engine again..... 439
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 389
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 389
Reduce speed..... 442
Reserve fuel level..... 406
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop.. 410
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park..... 409
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P..... 409

Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P ... 409
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 420
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 420
Speed Limit Assist inoperative ... 420
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times ... 405
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 424
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 424
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 410
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 439
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 439
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 440
Tyre(s) overheated ... 442
Wiper Malfunction ... 404

**Distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**DISTRONIC**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Door**
Additional door lock ... 76
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 69
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ... 79
Opening (from inside) ... 76
Unlocking (from inside) ... 76

**Door control panel** ... 12

**Drawbar**
see Tow-bar system

**Drive Away Assist** ... 253

**Drive position**
Engaging ... 175

**Drive program display** ... 171

**Drive programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT

**Driver display**
Displaying the service due date ... 316
Function/notes ... 264
Notes on menus ... 265
Operating ... 264
Warning/indicator lamps ... 448

**Driver's display**
48 V on-board electrical system ... 268
Overview of displays ... 268

**Driver's seat**
see Seat

**Driving abroad**
Light adjustment (low beam) ... 127

**Driving safety system**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 193
Active Brake Assist ... 217
Adaptive brake lights ... 198
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 194
Cameras ... 192
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 196
ESP® Crosswind Assist ... 195
ESP® trailer stabilisation ... 195
Overview ... 192
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 192
Responsibility ... 191

STEER CONTROL..... 196

**Driving system**
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Speed Limit Assist
see Traffic Sign Assist

**Driving tips**
Driving abroad (low beam light adjustment)..... 127
General driving tips..... 164
optimised acceleration..... 163
Running-in notes..... 162

**Drowsiness detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST

**Dynamic handling control system**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**DYNAMIC SELECT**
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator..... 173
Configuring drive program I..... 172
Displaying engine data..... 172
Displaying vehicle data..... 172
Drive program display..... 171
Drive programs..... 171
Function..... 171
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)..... 171
Selecting the drive program..... 171

E

**E10**..... 375

**Easy entry feature**
Function/notes..... 111
Setting..... 112

**Easy exit feature**
Function/notes..... 111
Setting..... 112

**EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)**
Function/notes..... 196

**ECO Assist**
Function/notes..... 169

**ECO display**
Function..... 169

**ECO start/stop function**
Switching off/on..... 168

**Electric parking brake**
Applying automatically..... 187
Applying/releasing manually..... 189
Emergency braking..... 189
Releasing automatically..... 188

**Electrical fuses**
see Fuses

**Electromagnetic compatibility**
Declaration of conformity..... 21

**Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**Emergency**
Assistance overview ... 14
Fire extinguisher ... 332
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 332
Removing the warning triangle ... 331
Safety vest ... 331
Setting up the warning triangle ... 332
**Emergency braking** ... 189
**Emergency braking**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Emergency call**
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
**Emergency engine start** ... 349
**Emergency key**
Inserting/removing ... 74
Locking/unlocking the doors ... 79
**Emergency operation mode**
Starting the vehicle ... 160
**Emergency spare wheel**
Inflating ... 367
Notes ... 367
**Engine**
Engine number ... 371
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 160
Starting (Remote Online) ... 161
Starting assistance ... 343
**Engine bonnet**
Opening/closing ... 317
**Engine data**
Displaying ... 172
**Engine electronics**
Notes ... 369
**Engine number** ... 371
**Engine oil**
Additives ... 379
Capacity ... 379
Checking the oil level using the driver display ... 320
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ... 379
Quality ... 379
Topping up ... 320
**ERA-GLONASS test mode**
Starting/ending ... 309
**Error message**
see Display message
**ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**ESP®**
Crosswind Assist ... 195
Trailer stabilisation ... 195
**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
Activating/deactivating ... 196
Function/notes ... 194
**EU type approval number** ... 371
**Exterior lighting**
Care ... 327
**Exterior lighting**
see Lights

## F

**Fatigue detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
**Favourites**
Adding ... 276
**Fire extinguisher** ... 332
**First-aid kit (soft sided)** ... 332

**Flacon**
Inserting/removing ... 154
**Flat towing**
see Tow-bar system
**Flat tyre**
MOExtended tyres ... 333
Notes ... 333
TIREFIT kit ... 334
Wheel change ... 362
**Floor mats** ... 126
**Fog light (enhanced)** ... 131
**Foil covering**
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 192
**Fragrance**
see Fragrance system
**Fragrance system**
Activating/deactivating ... 154
Adjusting the fragrance intensity ... 154
Inserting/removing the flacon ... 154
Setting ... 154
**Free software** ... 35
**Frequencies**
Mobile phone ... 370
Two-way radio ... 370
**Front airbag (driver, front passenger)** ... 42
**Front passenger seat**
see Seat
**Fuel**
Additives ... 376
Diesel ... 376
E10 ... 375
Fuel reserve ... 377
Low outside temperatures ... 376
Petrol ... 375
Quality (diesel) ... 376
Quality (petrol) ... 375
Refuelling ... 177
Sulphur content ... 375
Tank content ... 377
**Fuel consumption indicator**
Calling up ... 173
**Function seat**
see Door control panel
**Fuses**
Before replacing a fuse ... 350
Fuse assignment diagram ... 350
Fuse box in the boot ... 352
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 351
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell ... 352
Fuse box on the dashboard ... 352
Notes ... 350

## G

**Garage door opener**
Clearing the memory ... 187
Resolving problems ... 186
**Garage door openers**
Opening/closing the door ... 187
Programming buttons ... 185
Synchronising the rolling code ... 186
**Gearshift recommendation** ... 176
**Genuine parts** ... 18
**Glide mode** ... 176
**Gross mass** ... 371

## H

**Handbrake**
see Electric parking brake
**Handling characteristics (unusual)** ... 353

**HANDS-FREE ACCESS** ... 83
**Hazard warning lights** ... 130
**Head restraint**
Front (adjusting mechanically) (4-way) ... 103
front (adjusting mechnically) (two-way) ... 102
Rear (adjusting) ... 104
Rear (removing/fitting) ... 104
**Head-up display**
Care ... 329
Function ... 266
Operating ... 266
Operating the memory function ... 113
Switching on/off ... 267
**Headlamp flashing** ... 129
**Headlamps**
see Automatic driving lights
**Heating**
see Climate control
**Help call**
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
**High beam**
Activating/deactivating ... 129
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 136
**High beam**
see Adaptive Highbeam Assist
**High-pressure cleaner (care)** ... 325
**Hill Start Assist** ... 198
**HOLD function**
Function/notes ... 197
Switching on/off ... 197
**Home screen (central display)**
Overview ... 271

## I

**i-Size child seat securing system**
Fitting ... 60
Seats suitable for attaching ... 59
**Identification plate**
Engine ... 371
Vehicle ... 371
**Ignition key**
see Key
**Immobiliser** ... 94
**Implied warranty**
Vehicle ... 31
**In-Car Office**
Features ... 301
**Indicator lamp**
see Warning/indicator lamp
**Individual drive program**
Configuring ... 172
Selecting ... 171
**Inspection**
see ASSYST PLUS
**Instrument cluster**
see Driver display
**Intelligent Light System**
Activating/deactivating ... 134
Active headlamps ... 130
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 135
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 136
Assistance functions ... 132
Bad weather light ... 132
City lighting ... 132
Cornering light ... 131
Fog light (enhanced) ... 131
Motorway mode ... 131

Overview..... 130
Topographical compensation..... 132
**Interior lighting**
Adjusting..... 138
Ambient lighting..... 139
Reading lamp..... 138
Switch-off delay time..... 140
**Interior protection**
Function..... 96
Priming/deactivating..... 97
**Internet radio**
see TuneIn
**Ionisation**
Activating/deactivating (MBUX multimedia system)..... 153
**iPhone®**
see Smartphone integration
**ISOFIX child seat anchor**
Seats suitable for attaching..... 58
**ISOFIX child seat securing system**
Fitting..... 60

J

**Jack**
Storage location..... 361
**Jump-start connection**
General notes..... 341

K

**Key**
Acoustic locking verification signal..... 73
Battery..... 74
Deactivating a function..... 73
Emergency key..... 74
Energy consumption..... 73
Function overview..... 72
Key ring attachment..... 74
Problem..... 75
Unlocking setting..... 73
**KEYLESS-GO**
Deactivating a function..... 73
Locking/unlocking the vehicle..... 77
Problem..... 78
Unlocking setting..... 73
**Kickdown**
Using..... 176
**Knee airbag**..... 42

L

**Lamp**
see Interior lighting
**Lamp (driver display)**
see Warning/indicator lamp
**Lane detection (automatic)**
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
**Lane Keeping Assist**
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
**Language**
Notes..... 282
Setting..... 282
**Light adjustment**
Low beam (driving abroad)..... 127
**Light switch**
Overview..... 127
**Lighting**
see Interior lighting
see Lights
**Lights**
Active headlamps..... 130

Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 135
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 136
Automatic driving lights ... 128
Bad weather light ... 132
City lighting ... 132
Combination switch ... 129
Cornering light ... 131
Driving abroad (low beam light adjustment) ... 127
Fog light (enhanced) ... 131
Hazard warning lights ... 130
Headlamp flashing ... 129
High beam ... 129
Intelligent Light System ... 130
Light switch ... 127
Low beam ... 127
Motorway mode ... 131
Parking lights ... 127
Rear fog light ... 127
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 127
Setting low beam ... 138
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time ... 138
Standing lights ... 127
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off ... 134
Switching the locator lighting on/off ... 138
Turn signal indicator ... 129

**Limiter**
Activating ... 201
Buttons ... 201
Calling up a speed ... 201
Deactivating ... 201
Function ... 200
Passive mode ... 200
Permanent setting ... 203
Requirements ... 201
Selecting ... 201
Setting a speed ... 201
Storing a speed ... 201, 206
Switching off/deactivating ... 206
Switching on/activating ... 206
System limits ... 200

**Limiting speed**
see Limiter

**Live Traffic Information**
Switching the traffic information display on ... 288

**Loading**
Bag hook ... 120
Notes ... 114
Roof luggage rack ... 121
Tie-down eyes ... 120

**Loading guidelines** ... 114

**Loads**
Securing ... 114

**Locator lighting**
Activating/deactivating ... 138

**Locking/unlocking**
Additional door lock ... 76
Emergency key ... 79
KEYLESS-GO ... 77
Switching the automatic locking feature on/off ... 79
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside ... 76

**Low beam**
Light adjustment (driving abroad) ... 127
Setting ... 138
Switching on/off ... 127

**Lubricant additives**
see Additives

**Luggage**
Securing ... 114
**Lumbar support**
see Lumbar support (4-way)
**Lumbar support (4-way)** ... 102

M

**Maintenance**
see ASSYST PLUS
**Malfunction**
Restraint system ... 37
**Manoeuvring assistance**
Cross traffic warning ... 254
Drive Away Assist ... 253
Manoeuvring brake function ... 255
**Manoeuvring assistant**
Activating/deactivating ... 256
**Manoeuvring brake function** ... 255
**Manual gearshifting**
Setting ... 176
**Map**
Displaying online map contents ... 288
Displaying weather information ... 288
Moving ... 288
Selecting the map orientation ... 288
Setting the map scale ... 288
**Massage programmes**
Overview ... 106
Resetting the settings ... 106
Selecting the front seats ... 106
**Maximum design speed**
see Limiter
**Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight** ... 371
**MBUX multimedia system**
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 191
Activating/deactivating the fragrance system ... 154
Collision detection (parked vehicle) ... 189, 190
Configuring drive program I ... 172
Coupling the steering wheel heater to the seat heating ... 110
Home screen ... 271
Notes ... 270
Operating the touchscreen ... 272
Overview ... 270
Resetting (factory setting) ... 282
Setting route-based speed adaptation ... 210
Setting the air distribution ... 151
Setting the fragrance system ... 154
Setting the rear climate control ... 152
Setting the stationary heater/ventilation ... 157
Switching ionisation on/off ... 153
**MBUX multimedia system**
see Display (MBUX multimedia system)
**MBUX Voice Assistant**
Function ... 273
Voice prompting ... 274
**Media**
Overview of the functions and symbols ... 311
**Medical aids** ... 31
**Memory function**
Function ... 112
Head-up display – Calling up stored settings ... 113
Head-up display – Storing settings ... 113
Operating ... 113

Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings 113
Outside mirrors – Storing settings 113
Seat – Calling up stored settings 113
Seat – Storing settings 113
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings 113
Steering wheel – Saving settings 113

**Menus (driver display)**
Notes 265

**Mercedes me app**
Information 301

**Mercedes me calls**
Arranging a service appointment 297
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 296
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection 297
Consenting to data transfer 298
Information 296
Making a call via the overhead control panel 295
Transferred data 298

**Mercedes me connect**
Accident and Breakdown Management 300
Information 299
Transferred data 301

**Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
Automatic emergency call 306
Information 304
Information on data processing 307, 309
Manual emergency call 307
Overview 306
Self-diagnosis 309
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 309

**Mercedes-Benz service centre**
see Qualified specialist workshop

**Message (driver display)**
see Display message

**Message memory** 386

**Mirrors**
see Outside mirrors

**Mobile phone**
Frequencies 370
Transmission output (maximum) 370

**Mobile phone**
see Smartphone integration
see Telephone

**Model type**
see Vehicle identification plate

**MOExtended tyres** 333

**Motorway mode** 131

**Moving away**
see Driving tips

**Multimedia system**
see MBUX multimedia system

## N

**Navigation**
Notes 283
Overview 284
Switching on 283

**Navigation**
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route

**Neutral**
Engaging 174

## O

**Occupant safety**
see Airbag
see Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
see Automatic measures after an accident
see Child seat
see Pets in the vehicle
see Post-collision brake
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

**Oil**
see Engine oil

**On-board diagnostics interface**
see Diagnostics connection

**On-board electronics**
Engine electronics ... 369
Notes ... 369
Two-way radios ... 369

**Online services**
Data storage ... 34

**Online services**
see In-Car Office

**Open-source software** ... 35

**Opening the boot lid using your foot**
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 83

**Operating fluids**
AdBlue® ... 378
Additives (fuel) ... 376
Brake fluid ... 380
Coolant (engine) ... 380
Engine oil ... 379
Fuel (diesel) ... 376
Fuel (petrol) ... 375
Notes ... 373
Windscreen washer fluid ... 381

**Operating safety**
48 V on-board electrical system ... 19
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) ... 21
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) ... 27
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) ... 22
Information ... 19

**Optimised acceleration**
Activating ... 163

**Outside mirrors**
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 144
Automatic mirror folding function ... 145
Folding in/out ... 143
Operating the memory function ... 113
Parking position ... 144
Setting ... 143

**Overhead control panel**
Overview ... 10

**Owner's Manual**
Vehicle equipment ... 19

**Owner's Manual (digital)** ... 16

## P

**Paint (cleaning instructions)** ... 326

**Paint code** ... 371

**Panorama sliding sunroof**
see Sliding sunroof

**Park position**
Engaging ... 175

Selecting automatically..... 175
**Parking**
see Electric parking brake
**Parking aid**
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
**Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**
Activating..... 247
Adjusting warning tones..... 248
Deactivating..... 247
Function..... 244
System limitations..... 244
**Parking assistance systems**
see Active Parking Assist
**Parking brake**
see Electric parking brake
**Parking lights**..... 127
**Parking position**
Outside mirrors..... 144
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 145
**Parking up**..... 190
**Particulate status display**..... 150
**PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
**Pedestrian protection**
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
**Perfume**
see Fragrance system
**Perfume vial**
see Fragrance system
**Period out of use**
Activating/deactivating standby mode.. 191
Standby mode function..... 191
**Permissible axle load**..... 371
**Permitted towing methods**..... 345
**Petrol**..... 375
**Pets in the vehicle**..... 71
**Plastic trim (Care)**..... 329
**Post-collision brake**..... 51
**Power closing function**
Boot lid..... 81
**Power supply**
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 159
**PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
Function..... 49
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 49
Reversing measures..... 50
**PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side**
Activation..... 37
Function..... 50
**PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)**
Function..... 50
Reversing measures..... 50
**Preventative occupant protection system**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
**Profile**
Notes..... 275
**Programme**
see DYNAMIC SELECT

**Protection against collision**
see Drive Away Assist
see Manoeuvring brake function
**Protection of the environment**
Notes ... 17
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 17

Q

**QR code**
Rescue card ... 31
**Qualified specialist workshop** ... 29

R

**Radar and ultrasonic sensors**
Damage ... 192
**Radio**
Overview of the functions and symbols ... 313
**Rain closing function**
Side windows ... 87
**Rain-closing feature**
Sliding sunroof ... 91
**REACH regulation** ... 30
**Reading lamp**
see Interior lighting
**Real wood (Care)** ... 329
**Rear axle steering** ... 167
**Rear climate control**
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) ... 152
**Rear door (child safety lock)** ... 69
**Rear fog light**
Switching on/off ... 128
**Rear seat**
see Seat
**Rear seat belt**
Status display ... 42
**Rear seat belt status display** ... 42
**Rear window**
Roller sunblind ... 94
**Rear window heater** ... 147, 148
**Rear-view mirror**
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 144
**Rear-view mirror**
see Outside mirrors
**Recycling**
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
**Reducing agent**
see AdBlue®
**Refuelling**
Refuelling the vehicle ... 177
**Registration**
Vehicle ... 30
**Regulatory radio identification**
Indonesia ... 371
Small components ... 371
**Remote Online**
Charging the starter battery ... 161
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior ... 161
Starting the vehicle ... 161
**Rescue card** ... 31
**Reserve**
Fuel ... 377
**Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)** ... 282

**Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)**
see Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)
**Resetting (factory setting)**
see Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)
**Residual heat** ... 153
**Restraint system**
Basic instructions for children ... 51
Function in an accident ... 37
Functionality ... 36
Malfunction ... 37
Protection ... 36
Reduced protection ... 36
Self-test ... 36
Warning lamp ... 36
**Reverse gear**
Engaging ... 174
**Reversing camera**
Care ... 327
Function ... 234
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ... 244
Setting (360° Camera) ... 244
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) ... 244
**Rims (care)** ... 327
**Roll away protection**
see HOLD function
**Roller sunblind**
Rear window ... 94
Side windows ... 93
Sliding sunroof ... 89
**Roof lining (care)** ... 329
**Roof load** ... 383
**Roof luggage rack**
Loading ... 121
Securing ... 121
**Route**
Activating a commuter route ... 286
Calculating ... 286
Selecting a type ... 286
Selecting an alternative route ... 286
**Route guidance with augmented reality**
Activating ... 286
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view ... 228
Displaying street names and house numbers ... 286
**Route-based speed adaptation**
Function ... 209
Setting ... 210
**Run-flat characteristics**
MOExtended tyres ... 333
**Running-in notes** ... 162

## S

**Safety systems**
see Driving safety system
**Safety vest** ... 331
**Seat**
4-way lumbar support ... 102
adjusting (electrically) ... 101
Adjusting (manually) ... 98
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 101
Automatic adjustment ... 105
Configuring settings ... 105
Correct driver's seat position ... 98
Folding back the backrest (rear) ... 119

Folding the backrest forwards (rear)..... 117
Locking the backrest (rear)..... 120
Massage programme overview..... 106
Operating the memory function..... 113
Resetting the settings..... 106
Setting options..... 12
Workout programme overview..... 106

**Seat belt**
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment..... 41
Adjusting the height..... 40
Care..... 329
Fastening..... 40
Protection..... 38
Rear seat belt status display..... 42
Reduced protection..... 39
Releasing..... 41
Seat belt adjustment (function)..... 41
Warning lamp..... 41

**Seat belt adjustment**
Activating/deactivating..... 41
Function..... 41

**Seat belt tensioners**
Activation..... 37

**Seat belt warning**
see Seat belt

**Seat cover (Care)**..... 329

**Seat heating**
Activating/deactivating..... 106

**Seat ventilation**
Switching on/off..... 108

**Selecting a gear**
see Changing gears

**Selector lever**
see DIRECT SELECT lever

**Self-test**
Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff..... 47

**Sensors (care)**..... 327

**Service**
see ASSYST PLUS

**Service centre**
see Qualified specialist workshop

**Service interval display**
see ASSYST PLUS

**Setting a speed**
see Cruise control

**Setting the map scale**
see Map

**Shift paddles**
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles

**Shifting gears**
Gearshift recommendation..... 176

**Side airbag**..... 42

**Side windows**
Automatic function..... 87
Child safety lock in the rear..... 70
Closing using the key..... 88
Convenience closing..... 88
Convenience opening..... 87
Opening with the key..... 87
Opening/closing..... 86
Problem..... 88
Rain closing function..... 87
Roller sunblind..... 93

**Sliding sunroof**
Automatic functions..... 91
Closing..... 89
Closing using the key..... 88

Opening ... 89
Opening with the key ... 87
Problem ... 92
Rain-closing feature ... 91

**Smartphone**
see Smartphone integration
see Telephone

**Smartphone integration**
Overview ... 303

**Snow chains** ... 353

**Socket (12 V)**
Using ... 123

**Software update**
System updates ... 279

**Sound**
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 49
Wheels and tyres ... 353

**Sound menu**
Functions overview ... 315

**Spare wheel**
see Emergency spare wheel

**Specialist workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

**Specific absorption rate** ... 22

**Speed Limit Assist**
Function/notes ... 222
Setting ... 224
System limitations ... 222

**Speed limit for winter tyres**
Setting ... 203

**Standby mode**
Activating/deactivating ... 191
Function ... 191

**Standing lights** ... 127

**Start-off assist**
see Optimised acceleration

**Start/stop button**
Parking the vehicle ... 183
Starting the vehicle ... 160
Switching on the power supply/vehicle ... 159

**Start/stop function**
see ECO start/stop function

**Starter battery**
Charging (Remote Online) ... 161

**Starting**
see Vehicle

**Starting assistance**
see Jump-start connection

**Starting-off aid**
see Hill Start Assist

**Stationary heater/ventilation**
Activating/deactivating (control panel) ... 156
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) ... 157

**STEER CONTROL**
Function/notes ... 196

**Steering**
Rear axle steering ... 167

**Steering wheel**
Adjusting (electrically) ... 109
Adjusting (manually) ... 108
Care ... 329
Operating the memory function ... 113
Steering wheel heater ... 110

**Steering wheel gearshift paddles** ... 175

**Steering wheel heater**
Activating/deactivating ... 110

Coupling to seat heating..... 110
**Stowage areas**
see Loading
see Stowage space
**Stowage compartments**
see Loading
see Stowage space
**Stowage space**
Armrest..... 116
Centre console..... 116
Door..... 116
Glove compartment..... 116
**Street names and house numbers**
Displaying..... 286
**Sulphur content**..... 375
**Surround View**
see 360° Camera
**SVHC (substances of very high concern)**..... 30
**Switch-off delay time**
Exterior..... 138
Interior..... 140
**Synchronisation function**
Activating/deactivating (MBUX multimedia system)..... 152
Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit)..... 152
**System settings**
Overview of the system settings menu..... 278
Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)..... 282
**System settings**
see Language

T

**Tailpipes (care)**..... 327
**Take-back of end-of-life vehicles**
Protection of the environment..... 17
**Tank content**
AdBlue®..... 378
Fuel..... 377
Reserve (fuel)..... 377
**Technical data**
Axle load (trailer operation)..... 385
Fastening points (trailer hitch)..... 383
Information..... 369
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch)..... 383
Notes (trailer hitch)..... 383
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch)..... 383
Regulatory radio identification..... 371
Tongue weight..... 384
Towing capacity (trailer operation)..... 384
**Telephone**
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey)... 295
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing)..... 295
Function/notes..... 124
Functions in the telephone menu..... 295
Notes..... 292
Operating modes..... 294
Telephone menu overview..... 294
**Telephony operating modes**
Bluetooth® Telephony..... 294
**Temperature**..... 147, 148
**Through-loading feature**
see Seat
**Tie-down eyes**..... 120
**TIREFIT kit**
Declaration of conformity..... 27

Storage location 334
Using 334
**To switch on the ignition**
see Vehicle
**Toll system**
Windscreen 146
**Tongue weight** 384
**Tool**
see Vehicle tool kit
**Top Tether** 62
**Topping up**
Topping up AdBlue® 181
**Touch Control**
Driver display 264
Operating 272
**Touch-sensitive controls** 19
**Touchscreen**
Operating 272
**Tow-away protection**
Function 95
Priming/deactivating 96
**Tow-bar system** 262
**Tow-starting** 349
**Towing away** 346
**Towing eye**
Installing 349
Storage location 348
**Towing methods** 345
**Traffic information**
Switching on the display 288
**Traffic light view**
Activating/deactivating 228
Information 227
**Traffic Sign Assist**
Function/notes 224
Setting 227
System limits 224
**Trailer hitch**
Axle load 385
Bicycle rack 260
Care 327
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 258
Fastening points 383
Folding the ball neck out/in 257
General notes 383
Mounting dimensions 383
Notes 256
Overhang dimension 383
Socket 258
Tongue weight 384
Towing capacity 384
**Trailer operation**
Active Blind Spot Assist 230
Active Lane Keeping Assist 231
Bicycle rack 260
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 258
Folding the ball neck out/in 257
Notes 256
Socket 258
**Trailer stabilisation**
Function/notes 195
**Transmission**
Engaging neutral 174
**Transmission position display** 173
**Transporting**
Vehicle 347
**Trim element (Care)** 329

**TuneIn**
Calling up 314
**Turn signal indicator**
Activating/deactivating 129
**Two-way radios**
Frequencies 370
Notes on installation 369
Transmission output (maximum) 370
**Type approval number (EU)** 371
**Tyre inflation compressor**
see TIREFIT kit
**Tyre pressure**
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 356
Notes 354
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 357
TIREFIT kit 334
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 356
Tyre pressure table 355
**Tyre pressure monitoring system**
Checking the tyre pressures 356
Checking the tyre temperature 356
Function 356
Restarting 357
**Tyre pressure table** 355
**Tyre temperature**
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 356
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 356
**Tyre tread** 353
**Tyre-change tool kit**
Overview 361
**Tyres**
Checking 353
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 356
Fitting 365
Flat tyre 333
Interchanging 360
MOExtended tyres 333
Noise 353
Notes on fitting 357
Removing 365
Replacing 357, 362
Replacing the wheel trim 362
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 357
Selection 357
Snow chains 353
Storing 361
TIREFIT kit 334
Tyre pressure (Notes) 354
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 356
Tyre pressure table 355
Unusual handling characteristics 353

## U

**Unlocking**
see Locking/unlocking
**Unlocking setting** 73
**Updates**
Important system updates 279
**USB port**
Front stowage compartment 116
Rear 123
**User profiles**
Adding a user 276
Selecting user options 276

## V

**Vehicle**
Activating/deactivating standby mode.. 191
Additional door lock..... 76
Collision detection (parking)..... 189, 190
Correct use..... 30
Data acquisition..... 32
Data storage..... 32
Diagnostics connection..... 28
Equipment..... 19
Implied warranty..... 31
Locking (automatically)..... 79
Locking/unlocking (emergency key)..... 79
Locking/unlocking (from inside)..... 77
Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO)..... 77
Lowering..... 366
Medical aids..... 31
Parking up..... 190
QR code rescue card..... 31
Qualified specialist workshop..... 29
Raising..... 363
REACH regulation..... 30
Registration..... 30
Standby mode function..... 191
Starting (emergency operation mode)... 160
Starting (Remote Online)..... 161
Starting (start/stop button)..... 160
SVHC (substances of very high concern)..... 30
Switching off (start/stop button)..... 183
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 159
Towing..... 262
Ventilating (convenience opening)..... 87

**Vehicle camera**
Information..... 192

**Vehicle data**
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT)..... 172
Roof load..... 383
Vehicle height..... 382
Vehicle length..... 382
Vehicle width..... 382
Wheelbase..... 382

**Vehicle dimensions**..... 382

**Vehicle identification number**
see VIN

**Vehicle identification plate**
EU type approval number..... 371
Maximum gross vehicle weight..... 371
Paint code..... 371
Permissible axle load..... 371
VIN..... 371

**Vehicle interior**
Cooling or heating (Remote Online)..... 161

**Vehicle key**
see Key

**Vehicle maintenance**
see ASSYST PLUS

**Vehicle sensors**
Information..... 192

**Vehicle tool kit**
TIREFIT kit..... 334
Towing eye..... 348

**Ventilating**
Convenience opening..... 87

**Ventilation**
see Climate control

**Vents**
see Air vents

**VIN**
Identification plate..... 371
Seat..... 371
Windscreen..... 371

**Vision**
Demisting windows..... 152
Windscreen heater..... 155

**W**

**Warning lamp**
see Warning/indicator lamp

**Warning system**
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

**Warning triangle**
Removing..... 331
Setting up..... 332

**Warning/indicator lamp**
ABS warning lamp..... 458
Active Brake Assist warning lamp..... 458
Brake system warning lamp (red)..... 456
Brake system warning lamp (yellow)..... 456
Coolant warning lamp (red)..... 452
Coolant warning lamp (yellow)..... 453
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)..... 455
Electrical fault warning lamp..... 454
Engine diagnosis warning lamp..... 454
Engine operating temperature warning lamp..... 454
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 460
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 459
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 459
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 455
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 461
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 451
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 451
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 451
Restraint system warning lamp..... 449
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 449
Seat belt warning lamp lights up..... 450
The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp..... 455
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp..... 450
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 461
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 462
Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 457
Overview..... 448

**Warning/indicator lamps**
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 47

**Warranty**..... 31

**Washer fluid**
see Windscreen washer fluid

**Washing by hand (care)**..... 325

**Water tank**
see Air-water duct

**Weather information** ... 288
**Web browsers**
Overview ... 302
**Wheel change**
Fitting a new wheel ... 365
Lowering the vehicle ... 366
Preparation ... 362
Raising the vehicle ... 363
Removing a wheel ... 365
Removing/fitting hub caps ... 362
**Wheel change**
see Emergency spare wheel
**Wheel rotation** ... 360
**Wheels**
Care ... 327
Checking ... 353
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 356
Fitting ... 365
Flat tyre ... 333
Interchanging ... 360
MOExtended tyres ... 333
Noise ... 353
Notes on fitting ... 357
Removing ... 365
Replacing ... 357, 362
Replacing the hub cap ... 362
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 357
Selection ... 357
Snow chains ... 353
Storing ... 361
TIREFIT kit ... 334
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 354
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 356
Tyre pressure table ... 355
Unusual handling characteristics ... 353
**Wi-Fi**
Configuring ... 280
**Window airbag** ... 42
**Window lifter**
see Side windows
**Windows**
Care ... 327
**Windows**
see Side windows
**Windscreen**
Demisting ... 147, 148
Radio waves ... 146
Replacing the wiper blades ... 141
**Windscreen**
see Windscreen
**Windscreen heater** ... 155
**Windscreen heater**
see Windscreen heater
**Windscreen washer fluid**
Notes ... 381
**Windscreen washer system**
Topping up ... 322
**Windscreen wipers**
Replacing the wiper blades ... 141
Switching on/off ... 140
**Winter operation**
Snow chains ... 353
**Winter tyres**
Setting the permanent speed limit ... 203
**Wiper blades**
Care ... 327
Replacing ... 141

**Wireless charging**
Function/notes..... 124
Mobile phone..... 125
**Wireless vehicle components**
Declaration of conformity..... 22
Specific absorption rate..... 22
**Workout program**
Overview..... 106
**Workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

## Publication details

**Internet**
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://www.daimler.com

**Documentation team**
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**Vehicle manufacturer**
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 11.12.20



**Digital – in the vehicle**

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



**Vehicle document wallet**

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



**Digital – on the Internet**

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



**Digital – as an App**

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2065840303Z102

Order no. P206 0102 02 Part no. 206 584 03 03 Z102
Edition NA2021-06d

Apple® iOS

Android™